

Appendix H

Design Specifications

SECTION 00 01 10

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section	Title
---------	-------

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 01 10	Table of Contents
00 01 20	Seals

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 10 00	Summary
01 30 00	Administrative Requirements
01 33 00	Submittal Procedures
01 35 00	Temporary Traffic Controls
01 35 29	Health and Safety Requirements
01 40 00	Quality Requirements
01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls
01 57 13	Temporary Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls
01 60 00	Product Requirements
01 70 00	Execution and Closeout Requirements
01 91 00	Water Treatment Consumables
01 91 20	Facility Testing and Commissioning

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 55 00	Waste Material Solidification
02 61 14	Material Handling and Transportation
02 61 16	Off-Site Transportation and Disposal

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 71 13	FRP FENDER TIMBER
----------	-------------------

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

22 05 53	Pipe Data Sheet – Chemical Tubing and Carrier Pipe
----------	--

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR-CONDITIONS (HVAC)

23 05 53	Identification for Piping and Equipment
----------	---

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

May 2025

31 05 19.13 Geotextiles for Earthwork
31 10 00 Site Clearing
31 23 16 Excavation
31 23 19 Dewatering
31 23 23 Fill
31 35 26.16 Geomembranes
31 37 00 Riprap
31 41 16 Sheet Piles
31 62 23 FRP Piles
DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 31 13 Chain Link Fences and Gates
32 92 19 Seeding

DIVISION 35 - WATERWAY AND MARINE CONSTRUCTION

35 24 00 Dredging
35 49 25 Turbidity Curtain

DIVISION 40 - PROCESS INTERCONNECTIONS

40 05 13 Common Work Results for Process Piping
40 05 33 High Density Polyethylene Process Pipe
40 05 51 Common Requirements for Process Valves
40 70 00 Instrumentation for Process Systems

DIVISION 46 - WATER AND WASTEWATER EQUIPMENT

46 07 01 Water Treatment System (WTS)

ATTACHMENTS

Attachment A Residual Management Plan
Attachment B Pre-Excavation Stratigraphic Borings and Piezometers
Attachment C Treatability Testing for Polymers and Coagulants

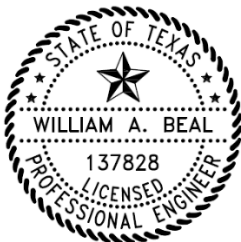
END OF SECTION

May 2025

DOCUMENT 00 01 20

SEALS

Consultant for Civil:



5/23/25

William A. Beal



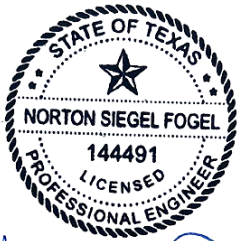
5/23/25

Consultant for Structural:



Satish Chilka
05/23/2025

Consultant for Process:



Norton Siegel Fogel
5-23-2025

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 10 00

SUMMARY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. References.
 - 2. Description of Project.
 - 3. Location.
 - 4. Access to the Work Site.
 - 5. Scope of work.
 - 6. Description of work.
 - 7. Sequence of work.
 - 8. Drawings.
 - 9. CONTRACTOR use of the Work Site.
 - 10. Work restrictions.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Abbreviations and Acronyms:
 - 1. NAVD88 – North American Vertical Datum of 1988.
 - 2. USEPA -- United States Environmental Protection Agency.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT

- A. The project is the Remedial Action (RA) for the Northern Impoundment of the San Jacinto River Waste Pits Superfund Site in Harris County, Texas, as described in the approved Final 100% Remedial Design for the Northern Impoundment (Northern Impoundment RD). The Northern Impoundment and associated locations at which the project will take place are referred to in these Specifications as the "Work Site."

1.4 ACCESS TO THE WORK SITE

- A. The Work Site is located directly north of the Interstate Highway 10 (I-10) bridge over the San Jacinto River. Access to the Work Site is available via Exit 786 off Highway I-10 (west of the I-10 bridge crossing), then heading east along the East Freeway Service Road which runs along the north side of I-10.
- B. Make all necessary arrangements with the authorities having jurisdiction for the movement of CONTRACTOR material and equipment to and from the Work Site over public roadways.

May 2025

1.5 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The Works to be performed consists of the RA, other than those elements of the RA that are expressly excluded.

1.6 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The Works includes but is not limited to the following:
1. Project startup.
 2. Development, implementation, and maintenance of required project plans, which may include plans included in the approved Northern Impoundment RD and/or the following:
 - a. Temporary Traffic Control Plan (Section 01 35 00).
 - b. Site-specific Health and Safety Plan (Section 01 35 29).
 - c. Fall Protection and Prevention Plan (Section 01 35 29).
 - d. Contingency and Emergency Response Plans (Section 01 35 29).
 - e. Soil Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (Section 01 57 13).
 - f. Dust Control Plan (Section 01 35 29).
 - g. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (Section 01 57 19).
 - h. Flood Contingency Plan (Section 01 57 19).
 - i. Hurricane and Severe Storm Plan (Section 01 57 19).
 - j. Water Quality Control Plan (Section 01 57 19).
 - k. Water Quality Monitoring Plan (Section 01 57 19).
 - l. Water Treatment Plan (Section 46 07 01).
 - m. Excavation Plan (Section 31 23 16).
 - n. Material Handling and On-Site Transportation Plan (Section 02 61 14).
 - o. Transportation Emergency Response Plan (Section 02 61 16).
 3. Mobilization to the Work Site.
 4. Installation and maintenance of temporary facilities and controls, including:
 - a. Temporary access roads.
 - b. Soil erosion and sediment controls.
 - c. Staging pads.
 - d. Temporary equipment decontamination pad.
 - e. Water Treatment System (WTS).
 5. Work Site clearing, including removal, salvage, and storage of existing fence.
 6. Installation of a double steel sheet-pile wall approximately 3,300 feet in length around the entire perimeter of the Work Site, with a large portion of the sheet pile wall installed within the San Jacinto River. For that portion within the San Jacinto River, a turbidity curtain and oil boom will be installed only during installation and removal of the sheet pile wall.
 7. Removal of rock cover and geomembrane and/or geotextile.
 8. Excavation of impacted material.
 9. Excavation dewatering and conveying contact water from excavation(s) to the WTS for treatment and discharge to the river.
 10. Management of wet impacted material to remove free liquid (material must pass paint filter test prior to loading)
 11. Loading impacted material that passes the paint filter test for transportation and off-site disposal.
 12. Management of stockpiled materials awaiting off-site disposal.
 13. Reconstruction and restoration along shoreline.

14. Closeout including cleanup and demobilization; storage of materials; removal of equipment and material; and shutdown of WTS.
15. Restoration of work areas at the end of the Project.
16. Project closeout.

1.7 SEQUENCE OF WORK

- A. Perform Works in an orderly and safe manner such that the movement and handling of materials, and potential exposure of personnel to Work Site-related contaminants and physical hazards are minimized.

1.8 CONTRACT TIMES

- A. Perform the Works according to the following Contract Times:
 1. The Works at the Work Site shall be commenced after the date of notification from the OWNER to CONTRACTOR to proceed with the Works (Notice to Proceed).
 2. The Works shall be Substantially Completed on or before <____>.
 3. The Works shall be fully completed and ready for final payment on or before <____>.

1.9 DRAWINGS

- A. Drawings issued with and forming part of the Contract Documents are provided under separate cover.
- B. Perform the Works in accordance with the Drawings issued "Issued for Construction" (IFC) by ENGINEER. Such Drawings will be issued to CONTRACTOR with the Notice to Proceed and will consist of bid Drawings revised as required by ENGINEER and additional Drawings if required by ENGINEER.
- C. Revised IFC Drawings may be issued from time to time by ENGINEER and such Drawings will supersede previous revisions.

1.10 CONTRACTOR USE OF THE WORK SITE

- A. Limit use of the Work Site to allow:
 1. OWNER occupancy.
- B. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on the Drawings.
- C. Hours of Operation: Limit on-site hours of operation to the hours of 7 a.m. to 7 p.m. or as otherwise permitted under applicable access agreement(s), unless otherwise approved by ENGINEER.
- D. CONTRACTOR employees working on the Work Site may be required to have a Transportation Worker Identification Credential (TWIC) issued by the United States Government. Any fees associated with obtaining and maintaining either certification card shall be borne by CONTRACTOR and not due reimbursement by OWNER. TWIC requires renewal every five (5) years.

May 2025

- E. When unfavorable weather or other unsuitable construction conditions exist, continue operations which will not be adversely affected by such conditions. Do not construct or cause to be constructed any portion of the Works under conditions which would adversely affect the quality of the Works, unless special means or precautions are taken to perform the Works in a proper and satisfactory manner.

1.11 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Monitor river levels daily. All work must be performed in compliance with the Health and Safety Plan.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 30 00
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Mobilization and startup.
 - 2. Coordination.
 - 3. Pre-construction meeting.
 - 4. Progress meetings.
 - 5. Pre-installation meetings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. OWNER is the entity(ies) implementing the Remedial Action (RA).
- B. ENGINEER is the representative of OWNER with responsibility to ensure that that all remedial construction activities are completed in accordance with the Drawings and these Specifications and who will provide field management of Construction Quality Control/Construction Quality Assurance (CQA/CQC) activities.
- C. CONTRACTOR (including Subcontractors) shall carry out the remedial construction activities for the RA to the Drawings and these Specifications and implement the CQC requirements specified in these Specifications.

1.3 MOBILIZATION AND STARTUP

- A. Do not mobilize to the Work Site without ENGINEER's prior written authorization.
- B. Perform planning and scheduling activities as necessary for the performance of the Works.
- C. Purchase materials and mobilize equipment, supplies, and incidentals to the Work Site.
- D. Use the existing access roads at the Work Site to the designated work areas during mobilization. Complete improvements to roads as necessary for the performance of the Works.
- E. Confine equipment, storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Work Site and land and areas identified in and permitted by the Contract Documents and other land and areas permitted by laws and regulations, rights-of-way, permits, and easements. Do not unreasonably encumber the Work Site with construction equipment or other materials or equipment.

May 2025

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Do not deliver material or equipment of any kind to the Work Site until approval in writing has been applied for and obtained by CONTRACTOR from ENGINEER.
- B. Coordinate delivery of material and equipment to the Work Site with work sequence; schedule deliveries to limit requirement for storage at the Work Site to the practical minimum; limit on-site storage of materials to areas approved by ENGINEER.

1.5 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. ENGINEER will schedule and administer a pre-construction meeting at the Work Site after the date of the Notice to Proceed and prior to start of construction at the Work Site.
- B. ENGINEER will make arrangements for meeting, prepare agenda with copies for participants, and preside at the meeting. Provide data required to ENGINEER and be prepared to discuss all items on the agenda.
- C. Minimum Attendance Required: CONTRACTOR's superintendent, CONTRACTOR's Health and Safety Officer, and major Subcontractors.
- D. Agenda may include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Designation of responsible personnel.
 - 2. Lines of authority and communication.
 - 3. Health and safety.
 - 4. Use of the Work Site for storage, vehicle parking, access routes, and other Work Site requirements.
 - 5. OWNER's requirements.
 - 6. Coordination with Other Contractors and OWNER.
 - 7. Temporary facilities and controls provided by CONTRACTOR.
 - 8. Temporary utilities and services provided by OWNER.
 - 9. Field offices.
 - 10. Survey and Work Site layout.
 - 11. Security and housekeeping procedures.
 - 12. Procedures for processing field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal requests, Field Orders, Work Change Directives, Change Orders, and closeout procedures.
 - 13. Progress schedules.
 - 14. Procedures for testing and inspection.
 - 15. Procedures for maintaining Project record documents.
- E. ENGINEER will record minutes and distribute copies to participants and those affected by decisions made.

1.6 PROGRESS MEETINGS

May 2025

- A. ENGINEER will schedule and administer progress meetings at the Work Site throughout the progress of the Works as required.
- B. ENGINEER will make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, and preside at meetings. Provide data required to ENGINEER and be prepared to discuss all items on the agenda.
- C. Attendance Required: CONTRACTOR's Health and Safety Officer, CONTRACTOR's superintendent, major subcontractors and suppliers, as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.
- D. Agenda may include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review of minutes of previous meetings.
 - 2. Review of work progress since last meeting.
 - 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
 - 4. Identification of problems which impede planned progress.
 - 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
 - 6. Review of off-site material fabrication/processing and delivery schedules.
 - 7. Review of health and safety concerns and issues including air monitoring results.
 - 8. Maintenance of progress schedule.
 - 9. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
 - 10. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
 - 11. Coordination of projected progress.
 - 12. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
 - 13. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
 - 14. Change Orders.
 - 15. Applications for Payment.
 - 16. Other business relating to the Works.
- E. ENGINEER will record minutes and distribute copies to participants and those affected by decisions made. All communication to Subcontractors, Suppliers, or others that CONTRACTOR is responsible for will be made through CONTRACTOR.

1.7 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. When required in individual Sections, convene a pre-installation meeting at the Work Site prior to commencing work of the Section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific Section.
- C. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
 - 1. Review conditions of installation, preparation, and installation procedures.
 - 2. Review coordination with related work.
- D. ENGINEER will record minutes and distribute copies to participants and those affected by decisions made.

May 2025

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Submittal procedures.
 - 2. Progress schedules.
 - 3. Monthly progress reports.
 - 4. Construction quality control reports.
 - 5. Proposed products list.
 - 6. Shop Drawings.
 - 7. Product data.
 - 8. Samples.
 - 9. Manufacturer installation instructions.
 - 10. Manufacturer certificates.
 - 11. Project organization.
 - 12. Submittals for progress meetings.
 - 13. Work Site layout.
 - 14. Submittals schedule.

1.2 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Unless directed otherwise, transmit submittals to ENGINEER.
- B. Transmit each submittal with a letter of transmittal and the correct number of copies.
- C. Sequentially number the transmittal form. Revise submittals with original number and a sequential alphabetic suffix.
- D. Identify the Project, CONTRACTOR, Subcontractor, or Supplier; pertinent Drawing and detail number and Section number, as appropriate.
- E. Apply CONTRACTOR's approval stamp prior to initial submission to ENGINEER, signed and dated, certifying that CONTRACTOR has satisfied CONTRACTOR's obligations under the Contract Documents including but not limited to review and approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information with respect to CONTRACTOR's review and approval of that submittal. Unstamped or unsigned submittals will be returned by ENGINEER without action.
- F. Schedule submittals according to specified scheduling. Coordinate submission of related items.
- G. Identify product or system limitations which may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed Works.

- H. Provide space for ENGINEER review stamp and comments on submittals.
- I. Make corrections to each submittal required by ENGINEER. Promptly revise and resubmit the required number of corrected copies of each submittal and submit new submittals required by such correction; identify changes made since previous submission and changes other than those requested by ENGINEER.
- J. Promptly distribute copies of reviewed submittals to Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other concerned parties as appropriate. Instruct parties to promptly report any inability to comply with provisions.
- K. Submittals not requested will not be recognized or processed. Submittals received directly from Subcontractors, Suppliers, vendors, or other Representatives or without CONTRACTOR stamp will be returned by ENGINEER without action.
- L. It is the responsibility of CONTRACTOR to review submittals made by Suppliers and Subcontractors before transmitting them to ENGINEER to assure proper coordination of the Works and to determine that each submittal is according to CONTRACTOR's desires and that there is sufficient information about materials and equipment for ENGINEER to determine compliance with the Drawings and Specifications. Incomplete or inadequate submittals will be returned for revision without review.
- M. Unless specified otherwise submit three copies of submittals.
- N. Requirements of this article (SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES) shall apply to all required submittals.

1.3 PROGRESS SCHEDULES

- A. Prior to commencing work at the Work Site, submit initial detailed progress schedule in duplicate, and one electronic copy in Microsoft Project Gantt Chart format. Submit updated progress schedules at each progress meeting, identifying changes since previous version and estimated percentage of completion for each item of the Works. If a schedule remains unchanged from one period to the next, submit a written notice to that effect.
- B. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, identifying work of separate stages and other logically grouped activities. Indicate the early and late start, early and late finish, float dates, duration, and critical path tasks.
- C. Provide sub-schedules to define critical activities which dictate the rate of progress.
- D. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of the Works completed, as of the first day of each month.
- E. Provide separate schedule of submittal dates for Shop Drawings, product data, Samples, factory and field testing dates, and product delivery dates, including those furnished by OWNER, and dates reviewed submittals will be required from ENGINEER. Indicate decision dates for selection of finishes.

May 2025

- F. If during performance of the Works CONTRACTOR believes it necessary or advantageous to change sequence of activities shown on CONTRACTOR's progress schedule, submit proposed revisions to ENGINEER for approval prior to changing the sequence of work. No change shall be made in the order in which work activities are being performed until ENGINEER's written approval for the revised schedule has been obtained. The schedule will be acceptable to ENGINEER as providing an orderly progression of the Works to completion within any specified dates, but such acceptance will neither impose on ENGINEER responsibility for the sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Works nor interfere with or relieve CONTRACTOR from CONTRACTOR's full responsibility therefor.
- G. Identify activities modified since previous submittal, major changes in scope, and other identifiable changes. Provide narrative report to define problem areas causing delay, anticipated delays and length, and impact on schedule. Report corrective action taken, or proposed, and its effect including the effect of changes on schedules of other contractors.
- H. Distribute copies of reviewed schedules to Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other concerned parties. Instruct recipients to promptly report, in writing, problems anticipated by projections indicated in schedules.

1.4 MONTHLY PROGRESS REPORTS

- A. Submit monthly progress report in a form acceptable to ENGINEER indicating work accomplished, problems encountered, problems resolved, requests for changes to the Works, a comparison of the schedule submitted as part of the Contract Documents versus the current status, and work scheduled for the next month.
- B. Submit progress schedule in the form of a Gantt chart with highlighted critical path tasks. The schedule shall show the original schedule and the actual schedule.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION QUALITY CONTROL REPORTS

- A. Record daily Construction Quality Control activities in CONTRACTOR's Work Site log book.
- B. Each work day submit a Construction Quality Control report for the previous work day.

1.6 PROPOSED PRODUCTS LIST

- A. Submit list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.
- B. For products specified only by reference standards or description, give name of manufacturer, trade name, model or catalog designation, and reference standards.
- C. For products requiring special handling procedures, submit a Safety Data Sheet (SDS) prior to product's arrival on the Work Site.

May 2025

1.7 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. When specified in individual Sections, prepare detailed drawings of material and structures to be supplied by CONTRACTOR from typical details shown on "Approved for Construction" Drawings and/or from specified requirements.
- B. Indicate special utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- C. Indicate materials, methods of construction, attachment or anchorage, erection diagrams, connections, explanatory notes, and other information necessary for completion of the Works.
- D. Where articles or equipment attach or connect to other articles or equipment, indicate that such work has been coordinated, regardless of the Section under which the adjacent items will be supplied and installed.
- E. Confirm dimensions shown on CONTRACTOR's drawings with actual measurements of existing and/or completed associated structures and affected adjacent work at the Work Site.
- F. Submit three hard copies and one digital copy of CONTRACTOR's drawings on USB memory stick or electronic file transfer or Compact Disc (CD) compatible for use with Windows 10 and AutoCad 2019.
- G. After ENGINEER completes its review, Shop Drawings will be stamped with one of the following notations:
 - 1. Reviewed.
 - 2. Reviewed as Noted.
 - 3. Not Subject to Review.
 - 4. Revise and Resubmit.
- H. If a Shop Drawing is acceptable, it will be marked "Reviewed" or "Reviewed as Noted". Two hard copies of the Shop Drawing will be returned to CONTRACTOR.
- I. Upon return of a Shop Drawing marked "Reviewed" or "Reviewed as Noted", CONTRACTOR may order, ship, or fabricate the materials included on the Shop Drawing, provided it is according to the corrections indicated. Upon receipt of Shop Drawings stamped "Reviewed" or "Reviewed as Noted", produce copies and distribute according to PART 1, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and for Project record document purposes as described in Section 01 70 00.
- J. If a Shop Drawing marked "Reviewed as Noted" has extensive corrections or corrections affecting other drawings or Works, ENGINEER may require that CONTRACTOR make the corrections indicated thereon and resubmit the Shop Drawings for Project record document purposes.
- K. Shop Drawings that are for information only will be marked "Not Subject to Review" and one copy will be returned to CONTRACTOR.
- L. If a Shop Drawing is unacceptable, two copies will be returned to CONTRACTOR marked "Revise and Resubmit".

May 2025

- M. Upon return of a Shop Drawing marked "Revise and Resubmit", CONTRACTOR shall make the corrections indicated and repeat the initial approval procedure.
- N. Shop Drawings lacking adequate details or information to allow ENGINEER to determine whether or not the Shop Drawing meets the requirements of the Contract Documents will also be marked "Revise and Resubmit" and returned without further comment.
- O. Shop Drawings not bearing ENGINEER's "Approved" or "Approved as Noted" notation shall not be issued to Subcontractors nor utilized for construction purposes. No work requiring submission and approval of Shop Drawings shall be performed or equipment requiring submission and approval of Shop Drawings installed without Shop Drawings bearing one of these notations.
- P. Submit Shop Drawings well in advance of the need for the material or equipment for construction and with ample allowance for time required to make delivery of material or equipment after data covering such is approved. CONTRACTOR shall assume the risk for all materials or equipment which are fabricated or delivered prior to the approval of Shop Drawings. No materials or equipment shall be incorporated into the Works nor included in progress payments until approval thereof has been obtained in the specified manner.
- Q. ENGINEER will review and process all Shop Drawings promptly, but a reasonable time should be allowed for this, for Shop Drawings being revised and resubmitted, and for time required to return the approved Shop Drawings to CONTRACTOR.
- R. Approval of Shop Drawings shall not relieve CONTRACTOR from the responsibility of furnishing materials and equipment of proper dimension, size, quality, quantity, and all performance characteristics to efficiently perform the requirements and intent of the Contract Documents. Approval shall not relieve CONTRACTOR from responsibility for errors of any sort on Shop Drawings. Approval is intended only to assure conformance with the design concept of the Project and compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR is responsible for information that pertains solely to the fabrication processes, to the technique of construction, and for the coordination of the work of all trades.
- S. CONTRACTOR shall not be relieved of any part of its responsibilities for correctness of its drawings or adequacy of its design bearing ENGINEER's "Approved" or "Approved as Noted" notation. ENGINEER's approval is for the sole purpose of ascertaining conformance with general design concepts, and in no way constitutes approval of the detail design inherent in CONTRACTOR's drawings, responsibility for which remains solely with CONTRACTOR. Drawings prepared by CONTRACTOR's representatives including Subcontractors, Suppliers, vendors, or other Representatives shall be considered CONTRACTOR's drawings.

1.8 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Submit the number of copies which CONTRACTOR requires, plus two copies which will be retained by ENGINEER.
- B. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information unique to the Project.

May 2025

- C. Indicate product utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- D. After review, distribute according to PART 1, SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES and provide copies for Project record documents as described in Section 01 70 00.

1.9 MANUFACTURER INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

- A. When specified in individual Sections, submit manufacturers' printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, startup, adjusting, and finishing, to ENGINEER in quantities specified for product data in PART 1, PROPOSED PRODUCTS LIST.
- B. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.
- C. Whenever the Specifications refer to manufacturer's instructions, such reference shall mean written instructions of the manufacturer.

1.10 MANUFACTURER CERTIFICATES

- A. When specified in individual Sections, or when required by reference standards, submit certification and/or test results by manufacturer, in quantities specified for product data in PART 1, PROPOSED PRODUCTS LIST.
- B. Indicate material or product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications, as appropriate.
- C. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product but must be acceptable to ENGINEER.

1.11 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Submit daily photographs to ENGINEER weekly, at a minimum.
- B. Photographs: One digital copy; color.
- C. Take Work Site photographs from differing directions indicating the relative progress of the Works.
- D. ENGINEER will advise CONTRACTOR in writing, describing Project locations and subjects to be photographed, which will not be limited to work performed under the Contract.
- E. Each photograph shall contain at least one person or other easily identifiable object properly located to effectively illustrate dimensional scale of work being photographed.
- F. Camera equipment used shall be type best suited to produce enlargement prints that are sharp and show details clearly.
- G. Identify photographs with date, time, orientation, Project identification, and description provided by ENGINEER.

May 2025

- H. Permission for CONTRACTOR to use progress photographs will be subject to approval of ENGINEER.
- I. Deliver copies to OWNER with Project record documents. Catalog and index electronic photos in chronological sequence; provide typed table of contents.

1.12 PROJECT ORGANIZATION

- A. Submit a Project organization chart identifying major positions and names of persons assigned to these positions, including project manager, superintendent, and Work Site health and safety officer. Resumes of each person in these positions shall be submitted and approved by OWNER. A list of testing labs and Subcontractors shall also be submitted for review.

1.13 SUBMITTALS FOR PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Prior to scheduled progress meetings submit the following:
 - 1. Updated progress schedule detailing all activities. Include review of progress with respect to previously established dates for starting and stopping the various stages of the Works, major problems and action taken, injury reports, equipment breakdown, and material removal.
 - 2. Copies of air sampling and analytical results conducted by CONTRACTOR.
 - 3. Copies of transport manifests, trip tickets, and disposal receipts for waste materials removed from the work area.
 - 4. Weekly copies of the Work Site entry and work area logbooks with information on worker and visitor access.
 - 5. Any other information required by ENGINEER or relevant to the agenda for the upcoming progress meeting.

1.14 WORK SITE LAYOUT

- A. Submit Work Site layout drawings showing existing conditions, facilities, proposed construction facilities, and temporary controls to be provided by CONTRACTOR which may include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Existing property lines, structures, roads, utilities, and other existing Work Site feature or facility.
 - 2. Temporary access roads and utilities to be constructed.
 - 3. Field offices and sheds.
 - 4. Equipment and personnel decontamination areas.
 - 5. The means of ingress and egress and temporary traffic control facilities.
 - 6. Proposed location of Work Site access.
 - 7. Equipment and material staging areas.
 - 8. Soil stockpile areas.
 - 9. Exclusion Zones, Contaminant Reduction Zones, and other zones specified in CONTRACTOR's Work Site-specific Health and Safety Plan.
 - 10. Grading, including contours, required to construct temporary construction facilities.
 - 11. Water storage areas.
 - 12. Any other data deemed pertinent by CONTRACTOR or required by ENGINEER.

1.15 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. The submittals schedule shall be in tabular form listing all submittals required by the Contract Documents and the date on which CONTRACTOR will make each submittal. As a minimum, the submittals schedule shall consist of the following columns:
1. Submittal Number: Number consecutively.
 2. Section Number: Section number or description of location in the Contract Documents where submittal is requested.
 3. Page Number: Page number of the Section in the Contract Documents where submittals are requested.
 4. Item: Description of item or items to which submittals pertain.
 5. Submittal Type: A letter code indicating what type of submittal was requested. The type key shall be as follows:
 - a. Test Results and/or Certificates
 - b. Manufacturers' Literature or Data (Informative only)
 - c. Shop Drawings
 - d. Operation and Maintenance Instructions
 - e. Samples
 - f. Alternative Product Supporting Data
 - g. Administrative such as schedules, etc.
 6. Deficiencies: Manner in which submittal or proposed alternative product does not meet the requirements of the Contract Documents.
 7. Anticipated Submittal Date: Date on which CONTRACTOR anticipates submittal to be delivered to ENGINEER.
 8. Response Required: Indicate "yes" if CONTRACTOR anticipates response from ENGINEER and "no" if no response is anticipated.
- B. The submittals schedule will be reviewed by ENGINEER and ENGINEER will respond in writing listing deficiencies. Do not list submittals not called for in the Contract Documents. The schedule shall include all items for which CONTRACTOR proposes to use substitute or "or-equal" products. Correct deficiencies and resubmit the submittals schedule prior to beginning any work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 35 00

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. References.
 - 2. Pre-Installation meetings
 - 3. Submittals.
 - 4. Information and Warning Devices.
 - 5. Signs and Equipment.
 - 6. Barricades and Lights.
 - 7. Vehicular Traffic.
 - 8. Control of Public Traffic.
 - 9. Field Quality Control.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 50 00 – Temporary Facilities and Controls.
 - 2. Section 02 61 14 – Material Handling and Transportation.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. US Department of Transportation Federal Highway Administration (FHWA).
 - a. Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD).
 - 2. Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT).

1.3 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Meet with ENGINEER prior to the commencement of the Works in order to prepare a list of signs and other devices required for the project. If a condition on the Work Site changes, revise the list to the approval of ENGINEER.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Temporary Traffic Control Plan complying with MUTCD and TxDOT requirements.
 - 1. Comply with all applicable local municipal and OWNER traffic regulations and by laws and requirements contained in applicable access agreement(s).
 - 2. Develop and submit a detailed traffic control plan and coordinate a meeting with ENGINEER and OWNER in order to discuss the proposed traffic control plan, including any temporary traffic signals. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for developing and implementing the Temporary Traffic Control Plan consistent with the Transportation and Off-Site Disposal Plan (TODP).

May 2025

3. Show sequences of construction affecting the use of roadways, temporary access roads, and board mats, the amount of time required for each phase of the Works, and phasing of operations to provide necessary access, and plans for signing, barricading, and striping in order to provide safe passages for pedestrians and vehicles.
 4. All traffic control measures (signs, barriers, control devices, etc.) during construction, if subject to MUTCD, shall be in accordance with MUTCD.
 5. Stabilized construction entrance and or temporary vehicle washing facility to prevent the release of miscellaneous debris onto TxDOT access road.
- B. Include copies of permits and approvals for construction as required by any applicable laws and regulations and governing agencies.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.2 INFORMATIONAL AND WARNING DEVICES

- A. Provide and maintain signs, warning lights and other devices as may be required in order to provide adequate notification of construction activities or other temporary and unusual conditions resulting from the Works which may require road user response.
- B. Supply and erect signs, delineators, barricades, and any miscellaneous warning devices as may be required by or specified in MUTCD and TxDOT.
- C. Place signs and other devices as needed.

2.3 SIGNS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Conform to the requirements of MUTCD and TxDOT, if applicable.
- B. Provide traffic controls to delineate traffic lanes and to guide and separate traffic movements.
- C. Provide at obstructions, such as material piles and equipment.
- D. Illuminate barricades and obstructions with warning lights from sunset to sunrise.
- E. Use signs to alert the public of construction hazards, including if applicable any surface irregularities, unramped walkways, grade changes, and trenches or excavations in roadways and in other public access areas.

2.4 BARRICADES AND LIGHTS

- A. Provide barricades and lights in accordance with the requirements of MUTCD and TxDOT, if applicable, in sufficient quantity to safeguard the public and the Works.
- B. Provide barricades and lights to meet regulations and in sufficient quantity to safeguard the public and the Works.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VEHICULAR TRAFFIC

- A. Ingress and egress from the Work Site in accordance with the Drawings or as directed by ENGINEER.
- B. Comply with the Temporary Traffic Control Plan and the Transportation and Off-Site Disposal Plan.
- C. Confirm that designated route is available and adequate before coming to the Work Site.
- D. Confirm height restrictions on all access and haul routes.
- E. Confine construction traffic to haul routes approved by ENGINEER.
- F. Comply with applicable laws and regulations regarding closing or restricting the use of public streets or highways and provisions of applicable access agreement(s).
- G. Conduct the Works in a way that minimizes interference with public travel.
- H. When traffic control persons are required by regulation or when deemed necessary in order to ensure public safety, furnish them with approved apparel and other traffic control devices as required.
- I. Coordinate traffic routing with that of other contractors working in the same or in adjacent areas.

3.2 PROTECTION OF PUBLIC TRAFFIC

- A. Comply with the requirements of all applicable acts, regulations and by-laws in force for the regulation of traffic or the use of roadways upon or over which it is necessary to carry out the Works or haul materials or equipment.
- B. Do not close any lanes of road without the prior approval of TxDOT for any road under TxDOT jurisdiction. Before re-routing traffic, erect suitable signs and devices in accordance with MUTCD.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Continually maintain the traffic control devices in use by:
 - 1. Checking all signs daily for legibility, damage, suitability and location. Clean, repair or replace the signs to maintain their clarity and reflectivity.
 - 2. Removing or covering signs which do not apply to existing conditions of that day.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 35 29

HEALTH AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. References.
 - 2. General requirements.
 - 3. Basis of program.
 - 4. Work Site characterization.
 - 5. Submittals.
 - 6. Health and Safety Officer and Corporate Safety and Health Manager.
 - 7. Personnel health, safety, and hygiene.
 - 8. Air monitoring.
 - 9. Contingency and Emergency Response Plans.
 - 10. Site control.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Abbreviations and Acronyms:
 - 1. AIHA: American Industrial Hygiene Association.
 - 2. CPR: Cardiopulmonary resuscitation.
 - 3. FPAP Plan: Fall Protection and Prevention Plan.
 - 4. HASP: Work Site-specific Health and Safety Plan.
 - 5. HSO: Health and Safety Officer
 - 6. JSA: Job Safety Analysis form.
 - 7. NIOSH: National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health.
 - 8. NRC: National Response Center.
 - 9. OSHA: Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
 - 10. PFD: Personal flotation device.
 - 11. PID: Photoionization device.
 - 12. PPE: Personal protective equipment.
 - 13. SDS: Safety Data Sheet.
 - 14. TCEQ: Texas Commission on Environmental Quality.
 - 15. USACE: US Army Corps of Engineers.
 - 16. USEPA: United States Environmental Protection Agency.
 - 17. VOC: Volatile Organic Compound.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for references.
 - 2. Occupational Safety and Health Administration, an agency of the United States Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Standards and Safety and Health Regulations - Code of Federal Regulations:
 - a. 29 CFR 1910 - Subpart I - Personal Protective Equipment.
 - b. 29 CFR 1910.134 – Subpart I – Personal Protective Equipment - Respiratory Protection.

May 2025

- c. 29 CFR 1910 - Subpart Z - Toxic and Hazardous Substances.
- d. 29 CFR 1910.120 – Subpart H Hazardous Materials - Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response.
- e. 29 CFR 1910.146 – Subpart J – General Environmental Controls - Permit-required Confined Spaces.
- f. 29 CFR 1910.147 – Subpart J – The Control of Hazardous Energy Sources.
- g. 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Subpart Z - Toxic and Hazardous Substances - Hazard Communication.
- h. 29 CFR 1926 - Subpart O - Motor Vehicles, Mechanized Equipment, and Marine Operations.
- i. 29 CFR 1926 - Subpart P - Excavations.
- j. 29 CFR 1926.65 - Subpart D – Occupational Health and Environmental Controls - Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response.
- k. 29 CFR 1926.502 - Subpart M - Fall Protection - Fall Protection Systems Criteria and Practices.
- l. 49 CFR 171, Subpart B - Incident Reporting, Notification, BOE Approvals and Authorization.
- m. 49 CFR 172, Subpart G - Emergency Response Information.
- n. 49 CFR 390.15, Subpart E - Hazardous Materials Safety Permits.
- 3. US Army Corps of Engineers:
 - a. EM 385-1-1 - Safety and Health Requirements Manual.

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Develop a written Work Site-specific Health and Safety Plan (HASP) which complies with 29 CFR 1910.120 and 29 CFR 1926.65 prior to commencing mobilization to the Work Site and continue to implement, maintain, and enforce the HASP until final demobilization from the Work Site. The development, implementation, and maintenance of the HASP are CONTRACTOR's sole responsibility. The CONTRACTOR shall follow all requirements in the HASP and Emergency Response Plans that are provided with these Contract Documents and add any additional requirements to it that may be necessary and/or are specified in this Section.
- B. The health and safety guidelines contained herein are minimal requirements intended to provide for a safe and minimal risk working environment for on-site personnel and to minimize the impact of activities involving contact with hazardous materials or hazardous wastes on the general public and the surrounding environment.
- C. Should CONTRACTOR seek relief from, or substitution for, any portion or provision of the health and safety requirements specified herein, or the HASP reviewed by ENGINEER, such relief or substitution shall be requested from CONTRACTOR in writing, and if accepted by ENGINEER, will be authorized in writing.
- D. Responsibility: Be responsible for the safety of persons and property on the Work Site and for the protection of persons off the Work Site and the environment to the extent that they may be affected by the performance of the Works. Comply with, and enforce compliance by employees of CONTRACTOR and Representatives, safety requirements of the Contract Documents, laws and regulations, and the HASP. CONTRACTOR acknowledges that safety and environment protection obligations are of paramount importance regarding all of the work to be performed under the Contract Documents.
- E. Hazard Communication Requirements:

May 2025

1. Comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200. Obtain information on any hazardous chemical or harmful physical agent to which personnel of CONTRACTOR and Representatives and visitors have potential exposure while on the Work Site.
 2. Provide ENGINEER with SDS documentation on "hazardous" chemicals that CONTRACTOR or Representatives plan to bring onto the Work Site. In addition, CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for meeting container warning label requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200.
 3. Comply with OWNER's health and safety requirements.
 4. In the event of conflicting or overlapping health and safety requirements, comply with the most stringent requirements.
- F. Work Stoppage: Give precedence to the safety and health of the public, plant personnel, and on-site personnel and the protection of the environment over cost and schedule considerations for all of the work to be performed under the Contract Documents. All CONTRACTOR personnel shall have the authority to stop Works should a health or safety concern arise. Any stop work action should be communicated to the CONTRACTOR HSO immediately who will evaluate the situation and implement any necessary mitigation actions. The HSO, along with ENGINEER, will determine when it is safe to commence Works again. ENGINEER and OWNER will also have the right to stop the Works for health and safety considerations.
- G. Unforeseen Hazards: Should any unforeseen or Work Site-peculiar safety-related factor, hazard, or condition become evident during performance of the Works, bring such to the attention of ENGINEER verbally and in writing as quickly as possible, for resolution. In the interim, take prudent action to establish and maintain safe working conditions and to safeguard employees of CONTRACTOR and Representatives, the public, OWNER, ENGINEER, and the environment.

1.4 BASIS OF PROGRAM

- A. OSHA standards and regulations contained in 29 CFR 1910 and 1926 provide the basis for the Work Site health and safety program. The program also reflects the position of the USEPA and NIOSH regarding procedures recommended or required to ensure safe operations at sites containing hazardous or toxic materials.

1.5 WORK SITE CHARACTERIZATION

- A. Work at the Work Site may involve contact with soils, sediments, and water impacted by the Work Site constituents including dioxins and furans. The constituents at the Work Site are discussed further in the design documents included with these Specifications.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. HASP:
1. Prior to mobilization to the Work Site, submit a HASP which complies with 29 CFR 1910.120, and 29 CFR 1926.65. As a minimum, the HASP shall include the following:
 - a. A safety and health risk or hazard analysis for each work task and operation.
 - b. Personnel training assignments in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120 (e) and 29 CFR 1926.65 (e).

May 2025

-
- c. PPE to be used by personnel on the Work Site for each work task and operation being conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120 (g) (5) and 29 CFR 1926.65 (g) (5) and Plant health and safety requirements.
 - d. US Coast Guard approved PFD to be used by personnel on the Work Site for each work task and operation being conducted where drowning hazard exist as determined in accordance with USACE EM 385-1-1.
 - e. Medical surveillance requirements in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120 (f), 29 CFR 1910.134, and 29 CFR 1926.65 (f).
 - f. Air monitoring program in accordance with 29 CFR 1920 (h) and 29 CFR 1926.65 (h), including frequency and types of air monitoring, personnel monitoring, and environmental sampling techniques and instrumentation to be used, including methods of maintenance and calibration of monitoring and sampling equipment to be used.
 - g. The Work Site control measures in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120 (d) and 29 CFR 1926.65 (d).
 - h. Decontamination procedures in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120 (k) and 29 CFR 1926.65 (k).
 - i. Contingency and Emergency Response Plans meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.120 (l) and 29 CFR 1926.65 (l) for safe and effective responses to emergencies, including necessary PPE and other equipment. CONTRACTOR shall start with the Emergency Response Plan that has been provided with these Specifications and add any additional requirements that may be necessary as determined by CONTRACTOR.
 - j. Provisions for first aid and bloodborne pathogens.
 - k. Communication systems.
 - l. A detailed description of the planned movement of labor, equipment, and materials from and between work areas as work progresses, including measures to be employed to prevent recontamination of previously cleaned areas and impacts to areas that do not now contain hazardous materials.
 - m. A written respiratory protection program for work activities.
 - n. Dust Control Plan.
 - o. Procedures dealing with heat stress.
 - p. Confined space entry procedures.
 - q. Control of hazardous energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147.
 - r. A spill containment program meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.120 (j) and 29 CFR 1926.65 (j) if drummed waste material is generated, excavated, stored, or managed at the Work Site.
 - s. A detailed description of the personnel decontamination facilities to be employed including the planned phasing of decontamination facilities between work areas as work progresses and the methods to be used to collect, store, treat, and ultimately dispose of personnel decontamination waters and wastes.
 - t. A detailed description of the wash down area for decontamination of vehicles and equipment and the methods to be used to collect, store, treat, and ultimately dispose of wash down decontamination waters and sediments.
2. ENGINEER will review the HASP and provide comments. Revise the HASP as appropriate and resubmit the HASP to ENGINEER.
- C. Proof of OSHA Training: Prior to mobilization to the Work Site, submit a list of all personnel who will be employed at the Work Site. For each of the listed personnel, provide proof of training as required under 29 CFR 1910.120 and 29 CFR 1926.65 (40-Hour Hazardous Waste Operations(HAZWOPER), Emergency Response training. And 8-hour HAZWOPER Refresher Training). Submit proof of training for any additional personnel as they are sent to the Work Site.

May 2025

- D. Medical Surveillance:
 - 1. Prior to mobilization to the Work Site, submit certification of medical surveillance for all Site personnel.
 - 2. Submit additional certification of medical surveillance as personnel are sent to the Work Site.
- E. Respirator Fit Test: Prior to mobilization to the Work Site, submit proof of respirator fit testing for on-site personnel that potentially could wear a respirator on the project.
- F. Fall Protection and Prevention Plan (FPAP) Plan:
 - 1. As applicable, a qualified person for fall protection shall prepare and sign the FPAP Plan which complies with 29 CFR 1926.502. The FPAP Plan shall be Work Site specific and address all fall hazards on Work Site and during different phases of the Works. The FPAP Plan shall address:
 - a. How to protect and prevent workers from falling to lower levels when they are exposed to fall hazards above 4 feet.
 - b. Fall protection and prevention systems, equipment and methods employed for every phase of the Works, responsibilities, assisted rescue, self-rescue, and evacuation procedures, training requirements, and monitoring methods.
 - 2. Revise the FPAP Plan, as needed, reflecting any changes during the performance of the Works due to changes in personnel, equipment, systems, or work habits. The accepted FPAP Plan shall be kept and maintained at the Work Site for the duration of the Works.
- G. Air Monitoring Reporting: Submit real-time air monitoring results daily on a separate CONTRACTOR designated form.
- H. Physical Hazard Control Records: Maintain records of the activities undertaken to control physical hazards on the Work Site. This may include the following:
 - 1. Heart rate measurements and/or oral temperatures for heat stress monitoring.
 - 2. Results of heavy equipment inspections.
 - 3. Training and experience records of heavy equipment operators.
 - 4. Lockout/tagout records.
 - 5. Results of documented work area inspections.
 - 6. Results of documented excavation inspections.
 - 7. Activities on the equipment decontamination pad, dewatering and stabilization pad, and staging pads.

1.7 HEALTH AND SAFETY OFFICER AND CORPORATE SAFETY AND HEALTH MANAGER

- A. Employ and assign to the Works a full-time competent and authorized representative, herein referred to as "Health and Safety Officer" (HSO). The HSO shall be dedicated to monitoring and administering the CONTRACTOR health and safety program at the Site and shall not split time/duties with other non-health and safety tasks.
- B. Health and Safety Officer Qualifications:
 - 1. Minimum of 5 years site related working experience as a HSO specific to remedial construction activities at hazardous waste sites.
 - 2. Basic working knowledge of state and federal occupational safety and health regulations.
 - 3. Formal education and/or training in occupational safety and health.

May 2025

4. OSHA 30-hour Construction Training
 5. OSHA Competent Person for Trenching and Excavation
 6. OSHA Competent Person for Fall Protection
- C. Health and Safety Officer Responsibilities:
1. Obligated to stop or start the work when it is necessary or advisable for reasons of health or safety.
 2. Conduct health and safety training sessions and ensuring that personnel not successfully completing the required training are not permitted to enter the Work Site to perform work in the Exclusion Zone or Contaminant Reduction Zone.
 3. Implementation and daily enforcement and monitoring of the HASP.
 4. Be on the Work Site during the execution of work at the Work Site and be under the direction of CONTRACTOR's Corporate Safety and Health Manager.
 5. Verify that all on-site personnel are made aware of the provisions of the HASP and have been informed of the nature of physical and/or chemical hazards associated with the Work Site's activities.
 6. Ensure that JSA forms have been developed for all Project tasks and that Project personnel have been trained in all JSAs.
 7. Maintain a daily log of all significant health and safety activities and incidents.
 8. Verify that on-site personnel and visitors have received the required training, including instructions for safety equipment and PPE use.
 9. Suspend work if health and/or safety-related concerns arise.
 10. Provide on-site technical assistance.
 11. Conduct the Work Site and personal air monitoring program, including all required real-time air monitoring and equipment maintenance and calibration. Submit collected samples to an AIHA accredited laboratory.
 12. Issue/obtain required work permits.
 13. Conduct Work Site safety orientation training and daily safety meetings.
 14. Maintain the Exclusion Zones, Contaminant Reduction Zone, and Support Zones.
 15. Coordinate emergency procedures.
 16. Conduct on-site personnel safety indoctrination sessions for potential hazards, personal hygiene principles, confined space entry procedures, all other standard operating procedures, safety equipment usage, emergency procedures, and location of first aid kits and identification of personnel trained in first aid and CPR.
 17. Supervise and inspect equipment cleaning.
 18. Maintain the on-site Hazard Communication Program including copies of all SDS.
 19. Verify that on-site personnel have received the required physical examinations and medical certifications.
 20. Review Work Site activities with respect to the adequacy of the HASP.
 21. Maintain required health and safety documents and records on the Work Site.
- D. Employ and assign to the Works a competent and authorized representative, herein referred to as the "Corporate Safety and Health Manager".
- E. Corporate Safety and Health Manager Responsibilities:
1. Oversee operations as necessary to ensure the Works is performed in accordance with the HASP.
 2. Oversee and be present during health and safety training sessions and, as a minimum, complete qualitative respirator fit testing.
 3. Oversee the HSO's activities on a part-time basis.
 4. Be available on an as-needed basis for emergency situations.

May 2025

1.8 PERSONNEL HEALTH, SAFETY, AND HYGIENE

- A. Medical Surveillance: Conduct medical surveillance of personnel as required by 29 CFR 1910.120, 29 CFR 1926.65, and 29 CFR 1910.134.
- B. Training: Furnish personnel assigned to or entering the Work Site who have successfully completed training required by the applicable OSHA Standards in 29 CFR 1910 and 29 CFR 1926 and specifically with 29 CFR 1910.120 and 1926.65.

- C. Levels of Protection: Establish actual levels of protection for each work area based on planned activity and location of activity. The anticipated levels of personal protection based on work activity are as follows:

<i>Work Activity</i>	<i>Anticipated Level of Personal Protection</i>
Mobilization and demobilization to and from the Work Site, including Work Site preparation/setup and Work Site restoration	Level D
Work Site clearing	Level D
Construction of access roads	Level D
Installation of temporary facilities and controls	Level D
Operation and Maintenance of Water Treatment Facility	Level D
Construction of Dewatering System	Level D, Modified Level D
Dewatering and water handling	Modified Level D
Excavation and stockpiling excavated materials	Level D and Modified Level D
Excavation and on-site transportation of excavated materials	Level C and Modified Level D
Solidification of excavated materials	Level C, Modified Level D
Collection, storage, and disposal of water from excavations and the decontamination area	Level C, Modified Level D
Backfilling	Level D, Modified Level D
Equipment decontamination	Level C, Modified Level D
Restoration of work areas	Level D, Modified Level D

- D. PPE:
 - 1. Furnish on-site CONTRACTOR personnel with appropriate PPE. Clean and maintain safety equipment and protective clothing. As a minimum, each worker on the Work Site shall wear a hard hat, safety glasses with side shields, safety boots with steel toes and shank, and full-length pants.
 - 2. Develop PPE usage procedures and enforce strict compliance with such procedures by on-site personnel. Include the following procedures as a minimum:
 - a. Do not permit prescription eyeglasses to be worn that are not safety glasses. Do not permit contact lenses to be worn within the Exclusion Zone or Contaminant Reduction Zone.
 - b. Change respirator cartridges/filters daily during periods of respirator usage or prior to breakthrough, whichever occurs first.

May 2025

3. Do not permit footwear to be worn that is not safety-toed shoes or boots.
4. Dispose of or decontaminate PPE worn on the Work Site at break time and at the end of the work day.
5. Decontaminate reusable PPE before reissuing.
6. If air monitoring indicates respirator use is required, do not permit on-site personnel who have not passed a respirator fit test to enter the Exclusion Zone or Contaminant Reduction Zone. Do not permit personnel to wear a respirator if they have facial hair that interferes with a proper fit of the respirator.

E. Respiratory Protection:

1. Furnish on-site personnel with extensive training in the usage and limitations of, and qualitative fit testing for, air purifying and supplied-air respirators in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 for confined space entry, or any work requiring Level C or higher protection.
2. Develop, implement, and maintain a written respiratory program in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134.
3. Monitor, evaluate, and provide respiratory protection for on-site personnel.
4. Immediately notify ENGINEER when level of respiratory protection required increases from Level D to Level C or from Level C to Level B.
5. Be responsible for appropriate respiratory protection during work activities. Do not allow persons to enter the Exclusion Zone or Contaminant Reduction Zone without appropriate respiratory protection.
6. Be responsible for assessing the ability for on-site personnel to wear respiratory protection. Cardiopulmonary system examination and pulmonary function testing are minimum requirements for personnel wearing respiratory protection.
7. Do not permit on-site personnel unable to pass a respirator fit test to wear respiratory protection and to enter the Exclusion Zone or Contaminant Reduction Zone.
8. The following respiratory action levels have been established to be measured within the breathing zone:

<i>Action Level</i>	<i>Action Taken</i>
No Visible Dust	Initiate/continue work
Visible Dust	Notify ENGINEER and implement additional engineering controls, as needed
Lower Explosive Limit (LEL) ≥ 10 percent	Shutdown activities, move to a safe area, notify ENGINEER. Do not continue working until conditions are constantly below 10 percent LEL
<19.5 percent or >23.5 percent LEL	When oxygen levels are outside this range, percent LEL readings are not reliable. Shutdown activities, move to a safe area, notify ENGINEER. Do not continue working until oxygen levels are between 19.5 and 23.5 percent LEL

- F. Heat Stress: Implement a heat stress monitoring program as applicable and include CONTRACTOR's Work Site-specific program in the HASP.

-
- G. Personnel Hygiene and Personnel Decontamination Procedures:
1. Provide, as a minimum, the following:
 - a. Suitable disposable and reusable PPE on a daily basis for the use of CONTRACTOR's on-site personnel.
 - b. Suitable containers for storage and disposal of used disposable PPE.
 - c. Potable water and a suitable sanitation facility.
- H. Emergency and First aid Equipment:
1. Locate and maintain emergency and first aid equipment in appropriate on-site location, including:
 - a. First aid kit containing medications appropriate for the initial treatment of burns, abrasions, fractures, and ingestion or dermal contact with on-site hazardous waste. Size first aid kit in accordance with the potential maximum number of on-site personnel.
 - b. Portable emergency eye wash and shower capable of providing adequate irrigation for 15 uninterrupted minutes.
 - c. Two 20-pound ABC type dry chemical fire extinguishers.
 - d. Blankets and towels.
 - e. Stretcher.
 - f. One hand-held emergency siren (air horn) for each work area.
 - g. A windsock(s) visible from all work areas.
 2. As a minimum, provide one certified first aid and CPR technician on the Work Site at all times that on-site work activities are in progress. This technician may perform other duties but shall be immediately available to render first aid when needed.
- I. Work Site Communications:
1. Post emergency numbers in office trailer.
 2. Ensure that personnel work under the use of a "buddy" system and develop a hand signal system appropriate for the Work Site activities.
 3. Provide an employee alarm system to notify employees of on-site emergency situations or to stop work activities if necessary.
 4. Furnish selected personnel with two-way radios.
- J. Work Site-specific Training: Prior to commencement of Works, conduct an initial training session for all personnel who will be employed at the Work Site. Provide instructions on topics that may include the following:
1. Operational Discipline.
 2. Hazard Identification Tool usage.
 3. Stop Work Authority.
 4. Operational Excellence Processes.
 5. Personnel responsibilities.
 6. Content and implementation of the HASP.
 7. Work Site hazards and controls.
 8. Work Site-specific hazardous procedures.
 9. Training requirements.
 10. PPE requirements.
 11. Emergency information, including local emergency response team phone numbers, route to nearest hospital, incident reporting procedures, and emergency response procedures.
 12. Instruction in the completion of required inspections and forms.
 13. Location of safety equipment, such as portable eyewash, first aid kit, fire extinguishers.
- K. Behavioral Based Safety (BBS) Training: Provide BBS training for each employee on their

May 2025

specific tasks or duties.

- L. Tailgate Safety Meetings: Conduct mandatory daily tailgate safety meetings for on-site personnel in the morning to discuss safety issues recapped from the day before, review of JSAs for the work activities for the current day as well as health and safety issues for the current day, to address questions that may have arisen in the workforce, and additionally as required by special or work-related conditions. Include refresher training for existing equipment and protocols, review ongoing safety issues and protocols, and examine new Work Site conditions as they are encountered. Hold additional safety meetings on an as needed basis.

1.9 AIR MONITORING

- A. Develop an air monitoring program meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.120 (h) and 29 CFR 1926.65 (h). Implement all aspects of the air monitoring program that is presented in the HASP that has been provided.
- B. Provide the required instruments for air monitoring including, as a minimum:
 - 1. PID equipped with a 10.6 eV lamp.
 - 2. MIE PDM DataRam, or equivalent.
 - 3. MiniRae capable of monitoring oxygen, combustible gas, and carbon monoxide.
- C. Calibrate air monitoring equipment on a daily basis in accordance with manufacturer's guidelines. Record calibrations in the Work Site daily logbook.
- D. Furnish a wind speed and direction indicator capable of providing a permanent record, placed at an unobstructed on-site location above the elevation of the work area, clearly visible to affected workers.
- E. Dust Suppression Program:
 - 1. Implement dust suppression program at the Work Site during ground invasive activities or during other activities which may potentially create an airborne hazard.
 - 2. If excessive dust is observed leaving the work area, as determined by ENGINEER, implement additional dust suppression techniques.
- F. Reporting:
 - 1. Report the results of air monitoring programs to ENGINEER daily. Include the following information as applicable:
 - a. Work Site location and date.
 - b. Work process and operation name.
 - c. Temperature, wind speed, and wind direction.
 - d. Area sampling location diagram.
 - e. Field notes, including the following:
 - 1) Description of operations and complaints and symptoms.
 - 2) Chemicals, materials, and equipment in use.
 - 3) Engineering and administration controls in effect.
 - 4) PPE in use.
 - 5) Sampling observations and comments.
 - 2. Record all daily air monitoring activities in a hard cover log book which shall be maintained on the Work Site at all times by the HSO.

1.10 CONTINGENCY AND EMERGENCY RESPONSE PLANS

- A. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.120 (I) and 20 CFR 1926.65 (I).
- B. Include and address the following emergency situations and responses, as a minimum:
 - 1. In the event of injury to on-site personnel or contact with hazardous materials requiring immediate medical attention, implement the following protocol:
 - a. Notify ENGINEER and the HSO.
 - b. Phone the hospital previously identified to be closest to the Work Site and describe the injury.
 - c. Decontaminate personnel and administer appropriate first aid.
 - d. Transport personnel to the specified hospital along the most direct route which shall be predefined prior to commencing work on the Work Site.
 - 2. In the event that a release of a hazardous substance occurs on the Work Site beyond the limit of working areas, implement the protocols presented in the HASP. As a minimum, the response action shall consist of:
 - a. Notifying TCEQ and, if the release qualifies under 40 CFR Part 302 (Designation, Reportable Quantities and Notification), the NRC.
 - b. Performing material containment actions.
 - c. Performing air monitoring, as appropriate.
 - d. Performing required decontamination and/or disposal activities.
 - e. Creating an Incident Report, which will, as a minimum, discuss the incident and the response actions taken, present the findings from the investigation of the incident, and present protocols to prevent a reoccurrence of the situation.
 - 3. In the event that excessive gases or vapors are detected at a work area, take the following actions:
 - a. Evacuate workers to an area upwind of the affected area.
 - b. Identify the contaminant and monitor contaminant concentrations to determine the type of respiratory protection and/or engineering controls required before workers re-enter the area.
 - 4. In the event of a fire at a work area, quickly use fire extinguishers and/or earth moving equipment to smother the fire if possible and, if the presence of noxious gases or degree of hazard prohibits this, employ proper evacuation procedures. Notify the appropriate public safety authorities, whose representatives will assume responsibility for coordinating with ENGINEER and the HSO for the proper emergency response strategy upon arrival.
 - 5. In the highly unlikely event of a major leak of toxic gas, evacuate on-site personnel to a safe distance, and notify the appropriate public safety authorities and local hospital if deemed necessary by ENGINEER and the HSO, and representatives of such public safety authorities will assume responsibility for coordinating with ENGINEER and the HSO for the proper emergency response strategy upon arrival.
- C. Off-Site Contingency and Emergency Response Plan:
 - 1. Prior to commencing work involving the off-site transportation of soils and waste materials, CONTRACTOR shall develop a written emergency response plan that identifies the emergency response actions that will be implemented involving a spill or release of waste material (i.e., vehicle rollover, equipment failure or leakage) from a truck that is in transit to a disposal facility. The Contractor's Emergency Response Plan will identify the designated truck routes that will be used for driving to the disposal facility, a requirement to communicate these designated truck routes to all drivers to ensure that they stay on the designated routes and will also identify the name of the firm(s) and phone number(s) who have been contracted with to provide emergency response services. CONTRACTOR shall have agreements in place with these firms

May 2025

- that will require them to respond to the scene of any emergency within a 4-hour time frame.
2. The plan will address actions to be taken if a release of material from a transport vehicle occurs while in transit, which may include:
 - a. Immediately notify CONTRACTOR, who will in turn notify ENGINEER and ENGINEER will notify applicable authorities.
 - b. Take immediate measures within the capabilities of the transport driver to control the release, if necessary.
 - c. Contain and eliminate the release, if possible.
 - d. The driver must remain within a safe distance of the vehicle, and will keep unnecessary people away, isolate the area of the release, and deny entry to unauthorized personnel.
 - e. Stay upwind, keeping out of low areas, and do not allow contact with the related material.
 - f. Contact the appropriate local authorities (police, fire department, traffic control) and local hazardous materials response units.
 - g. Other actions, as advised by the spill response team.
 3. In the event of an accident involving transport vehicles, follow the procedures outlined in CONTRACTOR's Emergency Response Plan and comply with the requirements of 49 CFR 171 Subpart B, 49 CFR 172, Subpart G, and 49 CFR 390.15 Subpart E.

1.11 WORK SITE CONTROL

- A. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.120 (d) and 20 CFR 1926.65 (d).
- B. Slip, Trip, and Fall Hazards: Maintain good housekeeping at the Work Site for the duration of the Works. Remove, mark, or guard trip hazards. Use extreme caution when working on or around slippery surfaces. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel from injuries caused by slick surfaces.
- C. Fall Protection: Using guard rail systems or personal fall arrest systems to protect walking or working horizontal and vertical surfaces at the Work Site with an unprotected side or edge that is 4 feet or more above a lower level such as found at the edge of excavations. Comply with 29 CFR 1926.502.
- D. Confined Space Entry Program: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.146. Confined space workers and attendants shall wear and use fall arrest equipment according to manufacturer's instructions when there is a risk of falling:
 1. Four feet.
 2. Into operating machinery.
 3. Into water or another liquid.
 4. Onto a hazardous substance or object.
 5. Through an opening on a work surface.
- E. Work Areas: Clearly layout and identify work areas in the field and limit equipment, operations, and personnel in the areas as defined below. Establish work areas as temporary or permanent, depending on the work activity and the sequence in which it is performed. These areas are:
 1. Exclusion Zone: Includes areas where hazardous or potentially impacted soils, debris, and other materials are being excavated contacted, disturbed, or handled (e.g., soil stabilization) and areas where contaminated equipment or personnel travel. Establish temporary Exclusion Zones around remote work areas beyond the limits of

May 2025

-
- the Exclusion Zone; clearly delineate temporary Exclusion Zones with temporary fencing and warning signs.
2. Contaminant Reduction Zone: Occurs at the interface of the Exclusion Zone and Clean Zone and provides for the prevailing upwind transfer of construction materials from the Clean Zone to the Work Site-dedicated equipment, the decontamination of equipment and vehicles prior to entering the Clean Zone from the Exclusion Zone, the decontamination of personnel and clothing prior to entering the Clean Zone from the Exclusion Zone, and the physical segregation of Clean and Exclusion Zones. An additional Contaminant Reduction Zone will be located on the decontamination wash pad.
 3. Clean Zone: Defined as a clearly delineated predominantly upwind area outside the Exclusion Zone(s) and Contaminant Reduction Zone(s), which functions include:
 - a. An entry area for personnel, material, and equipment to the Contaminant Reduction Zone.
 - b. An exit area for decontaminated personnel, material, and equipment from the Contaminant Reduction Zone.
 - c. A storage area for clean safety and work equipment.
- F. Particulate Emission Control Program: Prior to commencing the Works, submit a Particulate Emission Control Program for approval. During work activities, implement and enforce this program to minimize the generation and migration of dust, fly ash, cement kiln dust and/or lime on and off the Work Site from waste material solidification operations. The Particulate Emission Control Program is in addition to the Dust Suppression Program.
- G. Contaminant Migration Control: Take appropriate measures to prevent contaminant tracking on and off the Work Site. Decontaminate all vehicles including transport vehicles, equipment, and workers leaving areas of potential contamination prior to entry into Clean Zones. Locate decontamination facilities and sequence work activities to prevent contaminant tracking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 40 00
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. References
 - 2. Quality control.
 - 3. Tolerances.
 - 4. Requirements for references.
 - 5. Inspecting and testing services.
 - 6. Manufacturers' field services and reports.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for references.
 - 2. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.
 - b. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing.
 - c. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Monitor quality control over Suppliers, products, services, the Work Site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Works of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step-in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with the Contract Documents, request clarification from ENGINEER before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Works except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Perform work by persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality. Use persons licensed to perform the Works where required by these Specifications or laws and regulations.

- F. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, or disfigurement.
- G. Materials furnished and finished, or intermediate stages of the Works shall be sampled, tested, and inspected as specified in individual Sections and as required by reference standards.

1.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor tolerance control of installed products to produce acceptable Works. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with the Contract Documents, request clarification from ENGINEER before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

1.5 REQUIREMENTS FOR REFERENCES

- A. For products or workmanship specified by association, trade, or other consensus standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified by an individual Section or are required by applicable laws and regulations.
- B. Conform to reference standard by date of issue current as of bid closing date, except where a specific date is established by Laws or Regulations or by an individual Section.
- C. Specific provisions of laws or regulations may be referenced in these Specifications to assist CONTRACTOR and identify options selected by ENGINEER. Such references do not relieve CONTRACTOR from compliance with other applicable provisions of Laws or Regulations not specifically referenced.
- D. No inference or provision of any reference document including, but not limited to any standard specification, manual, or code shall be effective to change the relationships, duties, and responsibilities of PERFORMING PARTIES, CONTRACTOR, or ENGINEER from those set forth in the Contract Documents, nor shall it be effective to assign to PERFORMING PARTIES or ENGINEER any duty or authority to supervise or direct the furnishing or performance of the Works or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the Contract.
- E. Publications referred to in these Specifications form part of the Specifications to the extent specified in individual Sections.
- F. In case of conflict or discrepancy between a reference standard and the Project Specifications or with another reference standard, the more stringent requirements shall apply.
- G. Should specified reference standards conflict with the Contract Documents, request clarification from ENGINEER before proceeding.

1.6 INSPECTING AND TESTING SERVICES

- A. CONTRACTOR shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing laboratory to perform inspecting and testing services as specified in individual Sections.
- B. Employment of testing laboratory and services performed by such testing laboratory in no way relieves CONTRACTOR of obligation to perform the Works in accordance with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- C. Quality Assurance:
 - 1. Comply with requirements of the reference standards listed in PART 1, References.
 - 2. Comply with agencies listed in individual Sections.
 - 3. Inspecting Company and Testing Laboratory: Authorized to operate in the state in which the Work Site is located.
 - 4. Inspecting Company and Testing Laboratory Staff: Maintain a full-time specialist on staff to review services.
 - 5. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals with devices of accuracy traceable to either the National Institute of Standards or Technology or accepted values of natural physical constants.
- D. CONTRACTOR Submittals:
 - 1. Prior to start of the Works, submit independent testing laboratory name(s), address, and telephone number, and names of full-time specialist and responsible officer at the laboratory.
 - 2. Submit copy of report of testing laboratory facilities inspection made by the Materials Reference Laboratory of the National Institute of Standards and Technology during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of deficiencies reported by the inspection.
- E. Testing Laboratory Responsibilities:
 - 1. Test samples of mixes and materials submitted by CONTRACTOR.
 - 2. Provide qualified personnel at the Work Site. Cooperate with ENGINEER and CONTRACTOR in performance of services.
 - 3. Perform specified inspecting, sampling, and testing of products and methods of construction in accordance with specified standards.
 - 4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 5. Promptly notify ENGINEER and CONTRACTOR of observed irregularities, deficiencies, or non-conformance of products.
 - 6. Perform additional inspection and tests required by ENGINEER.
 - 7. Attend pre-construction meetings and progress meetings, as required.
- F. Testing Laboratory Reports:
 - 1. After each inspection and test promptly submit two copies of reports to ENGINEER and CONTRACTOR. Submit draft on-site inspection report prior to leaving the Work Site.
 - 2. As a minimum, reports shall include:
 - a. Date issued.
 - b. Project title and number.
 - c. Name and address of testing laboratory.
 - d. Name of inspector.
 - e. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
 - f. Identification of product and related specification Section.
 - g. Location in the Project.

- h. Record of temperature and weather.
 - i. Type of inspection or test.
 - j. Date of test.
 - k. Results of tests and observations.
 - l. Conformance with the Contract Documents.
 - 3. When requested by ENGINEER, provide interpretation of test results.
- G. Limits on Testing Laboratory Authority:
 - 1. Testing laboratory may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge upon requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Testing laboratory may not approve or accept any portion of the Works.
 - 3. Testing laboratory may not assume or perform any duties of CONTRACTOR.
 - 4. Testing laboratory has no authority to stop the Works.
- H. CONTRACTOR Responsibilities:
 - 1. Deliver to testing laboratory at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used which require testing, along with proposed mix designs for concrete, and other material mixes that require testing.
 - 2. Cooperate with personnel of independent testing laboratory and provide safe access to the Works and to manufacturer's operations.
 - 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
 - a. To provide access to the Works to be tested.
 - b. To obtain and handle samples at the Work Site or at source of products to be tested.
 - c. To facilitate tests and inspections.
 - d. For testing laboratory's exclusive use for storage and curing of test samples.
 - e. Forms for preparing concrete test beams and cylinders.
 - 4. Notify ENGINEER and testing laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring inspecting and testing services to allow for assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests.
 - 5. Furnish copies of product test reports.
 - 6. Promptly notify ENGINEER of all observed irregularities or non-conformance of the Works.
 - 7. Retesting required because of CONTRACTOR negligence or non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same testing laboratory on instructions by ENGINEER at CONTRACTOR's expense and at no additional cost to PERFORMING PARTIES.
 - 8. If defects or deficiencies are revealed during testing or inspecting, correct such defects and deficiencies and retest affected portions of the Works.

1.7 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES AND REPORTS

- A. When specified in individual Sections, require Suppliers to provide qualified personnel to observe the Work Site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Submit qualifications of observer to ENGINEER.
- C. Report observations and the Work Site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

May 2025

D. Submit report on same day as the Work Site visit to ENGINEER for information.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Temporary Utilities:
 - a. Electricity.
 - b. Water service.
 - c. Telephone service.
 - d. Internet service.
 - e. Portable radios.
 - f. Construction lighting.
 - g. Temporary cooling.
 - h. Fire protection.
 - 2. Construction Facilities:
 - a. ENGINEER's field office.
 - b. Agencies field office.
 - c. CONTRACTOR's field office and sheds.
 - d. Equipment Decontamination Facility.
 - e. Personnel Hygiene/Decontamination Facility.
 - f. Emergency First-aid Facility.
 - g. Sanitary facilities.
 - h. Storage/stockpiling facilities.
 - i. Staging and stabilization pads.
 - j. Water storage tanks.
 - 3. Vehicular Access and Parking:
 - a. Access roads.
 - b. Parking.
 - c. Traffic regulation.
 - 4. Temporary Barriers and Enclosures:
 - a. Barriers.
 - b. Fencing.
 - c. Security.
 - 5. Temporary Controls:
 - a. Water control.
 - b. Dewatering.
 - c. Erosion and sediment control.
 - d. Equipment decontamination.
 - e. Oil boom.
 - 6. Project identification.
 - 7. Removal of temporary facilities and controls.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:

1. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for references.
2. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - b. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
3. National Fire Protection Association:
 - a. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.
 - b. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
4. Occupational Safety and Health Administration, an agency of the United States Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health Standards and Safety and Health Regulations - Code of Federal Regulations:
 - a. 29 CFR 1910.141 - Sanitation.
 - b. 29 CFR 1910.157 - Portable Fire Extinguishers.
 - c. 40 CFR 761.79 - Decontamination standards and procedures.

1.3 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

- A. Electricity:
 1. Provide, maintain, and pay for power service required for performance of the Works.
 2. Provide power outlets for construction operations, with branch wiring and distribution boxes located as necessary. Provide flexible power cords as necessary.
 3. Provide main service disconnect and overcurrent protection at convenient locations.
 4. Route temporary utility lines along alignments approved by ENGINEER. Take necessary precautions to prevent service interruptions due to accidental breakage of utility lines. Coordinate installation with local utility company and comply with laws and regulations and NFPA 70.
- B. Water Service:
 1. Provide, maintain, and pay for suitable quality water service required for performance of the Works.
 2. Extend branch piping with outlets located so that water is available by hoses with threaded connections. Provide temporary pipe insulation to prevent freezing.
 3. Provide and maintain on the Work Site a potable water storage tank(s) with a minimum live capacity of 5,000 gallons and all pipes, hoses, and fittings to adapt to the water supply and to transfer water to work locations. Protect equipment from freezing. Provide an operating flow control valve in-line near work locations to reduce waste of potable water.
 4. Do not use water storage tanks to store or haul potable water.
 5. Potable water tanks shall be clean and contaminant free inside and outside.
- C. Telephone Service:
 1. Provide, maintain, and pay for telephone service and to CONTRACTOR's field office at time of mobilization to the Work Site or CONTRACTOR may use cellular service.
 2. Post emergency numbers including police, fire, ambulance, hospital, poison control center, and appropriate regulatory agencies at prominent locations in every construction trailer.
- D. Internet Service:
 1. Provide, maintain, and pay for Internet service for ENGINEER's field office, agencies field office, and CONTRACTOR's field office.

May 2025

- E. Portable Radios:
 - 1. Provide and maintain for ENGINEER's exclusive use, three two-way portable radios for Work Site communications, capable of clearly transmitting and receiving communications over a radius at time of mobilization to the Work Site.
 - 2. Radio Frequencies: Same as those set for radios used by CONTRACTOR.
 - 3. Equip at least the following key CONTRACTOR personnel with two-way portable radios:
 - a. Superintendent.
 - b. Health and Safety Officer.
 - c. Security personnel.
 - d. Each crew foreman.
- F. Construction Lighting:
 - 1. Provide and maintain lighting for construction operations for any work done after daylight hours.
 - 2. Provide and maintain a minimum of 1 watt/sq ft lighting to exterior staging and storage areas exterior office area exterior decontamination areas after dark for security purposes.
 - 3. Provide branch wiring from power source to distribution boxes with lighting conductors, pigtails, and lamps as necessary.
 - 4. Maintain lighting and make routine repairs.
- G. Fire Protection:
 - 1. Take precautions to prevent fires. Provide and maintain temporary fire protection equipment of a type appropriate to the hazard anticipated in accordance with applicable laws and regulations and to the satisfaction of ENGINEER and insurance authorities.
 - 2. Bulk storage of flammable liquids and other hazardous materials is not allowed on Work Site. Handle flammable liquids in approved containers.
 - 3. Open burning of rubbish is not permitted on Work Site.
 - 4. Deliver, use, and dispose of flammable materials as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 5. Designate an area on Work Site where smoking is permitted.
 - 6. Establish a fire watch for cutting and welding and other hazardous operations capable of starting fires. Maintain the fire watch before, during, and for 30 minutes after hazardous operations have ceased or until threat of fire does not exist, whichever is longer.
 - 7. Portable Fire Extinguishers: NFPA 10; 10-pound capacity, 4A-60B; C UL rating.
 - 8. Provide a minimum of one fire extinguisher in every construction trailer and storage shed.
 - 9. Use fireproofed tarpaulins.
 - 10. Include on-site fire protection specified in CONTRACTOR's Work Site-specific Health and Safety Plan.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES

- A. ENGINEER's Field Office:
 - 1. Following issuance of the Notice to Proceed, provide structurally sound, completely weathertight and insulated office trailer acceptable to ENGINEER, which is specifically designed for this type of use and conforms to the requirements specified; minimum floor area 200 sq ft, minimum 10 feet wide, complete with minimum 50 percent opening windows with minimum total area of 10 percent floor area per room with operable sash and screen, interior lighting of 50-foot candles at desktop height and exterior light at

entrances, electrical wall outlets that are accessible from 6 feet along any point, 1 lockable door with new lock and two keys and screens, heating and cooling equipment to maintain ambient temperature of 68 to 72 degrees F, new interior finish, resilient floor covering in first class condition, and exterior finish, all acceptable to ENGINEER.

Provide 4 feet minimum width clean gravel or boardwalk landings and sidewalks for complete access to field office.

2. Minimum Furnishings: five-drawer desk, shelf, three-drawer lockable filing cabinet, one coat rack, one swivel armchair, three side chairs, one waste basket, one tack board, two-door storage cabinet, one bookcase with shelving minimum 48 inches by 48 inches, drafting table with built-in drawer, drafting stool and light, and minimum one 20-pound ABC type dry chemical fire extinguishers, one five-person first aid kit.
 3. Provide and maintain suitable bottled chilled drinking water service.
 4. Provide and maintain a photocopier. ENGINEER will supply own paper.
 5. Provide and maintain telephone and Internet service as specified in PART 1, TEMPORARY UTILITIES.
 6. Provide and maintain private washroom facilities adjacent to the field office complete with flush or chemical type toilet, lavatory, and mirror.
 7. Locate the field office where shown on the Drawings or as directed by ENGINEER.
 8. Maintain the office and services continuously. Clean not less than once per week. Provide soap, paper towels, cleansers, and janitorial service and implements.
 9. Repair immediately any damage, leaks, or defective service.
 10. Exchange walk-off mats weekly at all entrances.
- B. CONTRACTOR's Field Office and Sheds:
1. Provide CONTRACTOR's field office with the minimum facilities specified. Provide all required storage and work sheds.
 2. Field Office and Furnishings:
 - a. As required by CONTRACTOR and with sufficient room for Project meetings.
 - b. Include conference table and chairs sufficient for 12 persons.
 - c. Telephone service.
 - d. Light and temperature as specified under ENGINEER's field office.
 - e. Six hard hats for visitors' use.
 - f. Exterior identifying sign.
 - g. Other furnishings at CONTRACTOR's option.
 3. Remove field office and sheds upon completion unless otherwise approved by ENGINEER.
- C. Equipment Decontamination Facility:
1. Prior to commencing work involving equipment contact with potentially impacted materials, construct an equipment decontamination pad in accordance with the details shown on the Drawings.
 2. Provide, operate, and maintain suitable portable, high-pressure, low-volume decontamination wash unit(s) equipped with self-contained water storage tank and pressurizing system and capable of heating and maintaining wash waters to 180 degrees F and providing a nozzle pressure of 150 psi.
 3. Provide, operate, and maintain necessary equipment, pumps, and piping required to collect and contain equipment decontamination water and sediment and transfer same to approved storage facilities.
- D. Emergency First-aid Facility: Comply with Section 01 35 29.
- E. Sanitary Facilities:

May 2025

1. Provide and maintain required temporary sanitary facilities.
 2. Remove and dispose of sanitary wastes off site on a periodic basis as required and in accordance with applicable laws and regulations.
 3. Provide portable toilets in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.51(c) at a minimum.
- F. Storage/Stockpiling Facilities:
1. Provide, maintain, and operate storage/stockpiling facilities to details shown on the Drawings.
- G. Staging and Solidification Pads:
1. Provide, maintain, and operate staging and solidification pads to details shown on the Drawings.
 2. Provide and maintain facility approved by ENGINEER to store and protect solidification additives.
 - a. Equip the facility with tarps capable of covering the stockpiled material before and after solidification
 - b. Implement procedures to mitigate any hazards/risk of explosion from explosive dust.
 - c. Do not deliver or store solidification additives without obtaining prior approval.
- H. Drums:
1. Storage of Liquid Waste: DOT-approved 55-gallon steel drums, closable lids, complete with labels for marking contents and date filled.
 2. Storage of Solid Waste: DOT-approved 55-gallon steel drums, closable lids, complete with labels for marking contents and date filled.
- I. Temporary Water Treatment System: Comply with Section 46 07 01.

1.5 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

- A. Access Roads:
1. Existing Roads: Reasonable use of existing on-site roads for construction traffic is permitted subject to the following conditions:
 - a. Improve existing roads as CONTRACTOR may require for performance of the Works.
 - b. Comply with weight and load size restrictions where applicable and as shown on the Drawings.
 - c. Tracked vehicles are not allowed on paved areas.
 2. Perimeter and interior roads shall be maintained to allow use by emergency vehicles in accordance with the Emergency Contingency Plan and as required by local, state, and federal emergency response officials.
 3. Temporary Roads:
 - a. Obtain prior approval for location and extent of temporary roads.
 - b. Construct temporary all-weather access roads from Work Site roadways to serve construction area of a width and load bearing capacity to provide unimpeded traffic for construction purposes as CONTRACTOR requires for performance of the Works.
 - c. Construct temporary bridges and culverts to span low areas and allow unimpeded drainage.
 - d. Materials:
 - 1) Temporary Construction: CONTRACTOR's option.
 - e. Preparation: Clear areas, provide surface and storm drainage of road and adjacent

-
- areas.
 - f. Extend and relocate temporary roads as work progress requires. Provide detours as necessary for unimpeded traffic flow.
 - g. Provide unimpeded access for emergency vehicles. Maintain sufficient width and turning space.
 - 4. Maintenance and Use:
 - a. Maintain temporary access roads in a sound condition, properly graded, and free of ruts, washboard, potholes, ponding, ice, snow, mud, soft material, excavated material, construction equipment, and products. Maintain access roads throughout the construction period to ensure unimpeded access for passenger automobiles as well as construction vehicles.
 - b. Remove mud from vehicle wheels before entering public roads.
 - c. Prevent contamination of access roads. Immediately scrape up debris or material on access roads; transport and bring back to the Work Site. Clean access roads at least once per shift.
 - d. ENGINEER may collect soil samples for chemical analyses from the traveling surfaces of constructed and existing access routes prior to, during, and upon completion of the Works. Excavate and dispose of soil impacted by CONTRACTOR's activities, and supply and place clean replacement soil materials, all at no additional cost to OWNER.
 - 5. Removal and Repair:
 - a. Remove temporary materials and construction at Substantial Completion.
 - b. Remove underground work and compacted materials to full depth and grade the Work Site as specified.
 - B. Parking:
 - 1. Construct temporary gravel surface parking areas to accommodate use of CONTRACTOR, OWNER, ENGINEER, Agencies, and visitors.
 - 2. When Work Site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.
 - 3. Locate parking areas as shown on the Drawings or as directed by ENGINEER.
 - 4. Do not allow tracked vehicles on pavement.
 - 5. Maintain separate parking area for construction equipment.

1.6 TEMPORARY BARRIERS AND ENCLOSURES

- A. Barriers:
 - 1. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction, Work Site office, and on-site parking areas, and to protect adjacent properties from damage from CONTRACTOR's operations.
 - 2. Provide protection for plant life and wetland areas designated to remain. Replace damaged plant life.
 - 3. Protect vehicular traffic, stored materials, the Work Site, and structures from damage.
- B. Fencing:
 - 1. Construction: CONTRACTOR's option.
 - 2. Enforce and require that workers and visitors observe and respect the limits marked with temporary fencing.
- C. Security:
 - 1. Initiate security program at time of mobilization to the Work Site.
 - 2. Maintain security program throughout the construction period until demobilization from

May 2025

-
- the Work Site.
3. Provide security and facilities to protect the Works and the Work Site from unauthorized entry, vandalism, and theft.
 4. Restrict entrance of persons and vehicles into the Work Site.
 5. Allow entrance only to authorized persons with proper identification.
 6. Maintain log of workers and visitors and make available to ENGINEER on request. Include date, name, address, company employed by, company/person visited, time in and time out for each person, and record of deliveries and security incidents.
 7. Do not allow cameras on the Work Site or photographs to be taken except by prior written approval of OWNER or ENGINEER.
 8. If unauthorized personnel are observed on the Work Site, notify ENGINEER or OWNER and, if so directed, call upon the appropriate law enforcement officials for proper legal actions.
 9. Require visitors to complete training in accordance with the Work Site-specific Health and Safety Plan prior to gaining access to the secured areas.
 10. Check that the perimeter fencing and warning signs are secure and intact on a daily basis; if deterioration of Work Site security fence is observed, or if warning signs are found to be removed, bring the situation to the attention of ENGINEER and immediately rectify.
 11. Keep access gate to the Work Site closed except for passage of authorized personnel and vehicles.
 12. Provide competent individuals to respond to an emergency on the Work Site during non-working hours.

1.7 TEMPORARY CONTROLS

A. Water Control:

1. Maintain excavations free of water as necessary to perform the Works.
2. Protect the Work Site from puddling or running water. Grade the Work Site to drain by constructing shallow drainage swales in approved locations. Provide water barriers as necessary to protect the Work Site from soil erosion.
3. Prevent surface water runoff from leaving work areas. Run-on from non-impacted areas shall be diverted around active work areas using berms and ditches.
4. Do not discharge decontamination water, or surface water runoff, which may have come in contact with potentially impacted material off-site.
5. Prevent precipitation from infiltrating or from directly running off stockpiled waste materials. Cover stockpiled waste materials with an impermeable liner during periods of work stoppage including at the end of each working day and as directed by ENGINEER.
6. Install and maintain appropriate BMPs around the stockpile(s) of excavated material.
7. Direct surface waters that have not contacted potentially impacted materials to existing or new surface drainage systems.
8. Provide, operate, and maintain necessary equipment appropriately sized to keep excavations, stockpile, staging pads, and other work areas free from water.
9. Contain water from stockpiled waste materials. Transfer potentially impacted surface waters to water treatment system.
10. Have on hand sufficient pumping equipment, machinery, and tankage in good working condition for ordinary emergencies, including power outage, and competent workers for the operation of the pumping equipment.
11. Contain and collect water and transfer such collected water to the water treatment system.
12. Wash water containing oils, grease, or other hazardous materials resulting from wash down of equipment or working areas shall not be discharged into the river or existing

drainage features. All wash water must be transferred to the water treatment system for treatment.

13. Treat water in accordance with Section 46 07 01.

B. Dewatering:

1. Dewater the various parts of the Works including, without limitation, open excavations and work areas.
2. Employ construction methods, plant, procedures, and precautions that will ensure the Works, including excavations, are stable, free from disturbance, and dewatered to an extent to allow inspection and verification of excavation bottom.
3. Dewatering Methods: Includes sheeting and shoring; water control systems; surface or free water control systems employing ditches, diversions, drains, pipes and/or pumps; and any other measures necessary to enable the whole of the Works to be carried out in the dry.
4. Provide sufficient and appropriate labor, plant, and equipment necessary to keep the Works free of water including standby equipment necessary to ensure continuous operation of dewatering system.
5. Take precautions necessary to prevent uplift of any structure and protect excavations from flooding and damage due to surface runoff.
6. Comply with Section 31 23 19.

C. Erosion and Sediment Control:

1. CONTRACTOR is responsible for taking the appropriate preventative erosion control measures to ensure compliance with the Project regulatory permits and approvals.
2. Plan and execute construction by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from stockpiles, staging areas, and other work areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
3. Minimize the amount of bare soil exposed at one time. Stabilize disturbed soils as quickly as practical. Strip vegetation, regrade, or otherwise develop in such a way as to minimize erosion. Remove accumulated sediment resulting from construction activity from adjoining surfaces, drainage systems, and water courses, and repair damage caused by soil erosion and sedimentation as directed by ENGINEER.
4. Provide and maintain temporary measures which may include, but are not limited to, silt fences, ditches, geotextiles, drains, berms, terracing, riprap, vegetative cover, and any other construction required to prevent erosion and migration of silt, mud, sediment, and other debris off the Work Site or to other areas of the Work Site where damage might result, or that might otherwise be required by applicable laws and regulations. Make sediment control measures available during construction. Place silt fences and/or hay or straw bales in ditches to prevent sediments from escaping from the ditch terminations.
5. Plan construction procedures to avoid damage to, or work or equipment encroachment onto water bodies or drainage ditch banks. In the event of damage, promptly take action to mitigate the effects of such damage. Restore affected bank or water body to its existing condition.
6. Construct fill areas by selective placement to avoid erosive surface silts or clays.
7. Do not disturb existing embankments or embankment protection except as shown on the Drawings.
8. Take all necessary measures to minimize the alteration or disturbance of existing vegetation outside defined work areas and access roads.
9. Periodically inspect earthwork to detect evidence of erosion and sedimentation; promptly apply corrective measures.

May 2025

-
10. If soil and debris from the Work Site accumulate in low areas, roadways, ditches, or other areas where in ENGINEER's determination it is undesirable, remove the accumulation and restore the area to its original condition.
 11. Comply with Section 01 57 13.
- D. Equipment Decontamination:
1. Do not commence work involving equipment contact with potentially impacted material until the Equipment Decontamination Facility is operational.
 2. Decontaminate equipment after working in potentially impacted work areas and prior to subsequent work or travel on clean areas.
 3. Perform equipment decontamination on CONTRACTOR-constructed equipment decontamination pad.
 4. As a minimum, perform the following steps during equipment decontamination for equipment that is being moved from impacted work areas to clean areas:
 - a. Mechanically remove packed dirt, grit, and debris by scraping and brushing without the use of steam or high-pressure water to reduce the amount of water needed and to reduce the amount of impacted rinsate generated.
 - b. Use high-pressure, low-volume, supplemented by detergents as appropriate and as approved by ENGINEER.
 - c. Pay particular attention to tire treads, equipment tracks, springs, joints, sprockets, and undercarriages.
 - d. Scrub surfaces with long handle scrub brushes and a cleaning agent.
 - e. Rinse off and collect cleaning agent.
 - f. Air dry equipment in the Clean Zone before removing from the Work Site or travel on clean areas.
 - g. Perform an assessment as directed by ENGINEER to determine the effectiveness of the decontamination.
 5. Any excavation and waste handling equipment that has contacted impacted soils and leaves the Work Site will initially be cleaned on a decontamination pad by mechanical means (e.g., scraped, brushed, and/or wiped) to remove gross contamination (e.g., packed dirt, grit, and/or debris). All equipment will require to be inspected prior to leaving an exclusion zone or the Work Site.
 6. Maintain an inspection record on the Work Site which includes:
 - a. Equipment descriptions with identification numbers or license plates.
 - b. Time and date entering the decontamination facility.
 - c. Time and date exiting the decontamination facility.
 - d. Name of the inspector with comment stating that decontamination was performed and completed.
 7. Each piece of equipment will be inspected after decontamination and prior to removal from the Work Site and/or travel on clean areas. ENGINEER will have right to require additional decontamination to be completed if deemed necessary.
 8. Take appropriate measures necessary to minimize the drift of mist and spray during decontamination including the provision of wind screens.
 9. Collect decontamination water and sediments which accumulate on the equipment decontamination pad. Transfer water to designated water treatment system.
 10. Transfer sediments to waste staging area or drums as appropriate.
 11. Furnish and equip personnel engaged in equipment decontamination with protective equipment including suitable disposable clothing, respiratory protection, and face shields.
 12. Have on hand sufficient pumping equipment, of adequate pumping capacity and associated machinery and piping in good working condition for ordinary emergencies, including power outage, and competent workers for the operation of the pumping equipment. Maintain piping and connections in good condition and leak-free.

- E. Oil boom.
 - 1. Install non-absorbent oil boom outside double sheet pile wall cofferdam during installation and removal, as shown on Drawing C-04 and associated detail.

1.8 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide and install a Project identification sign.
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. CONTRACTOR.
- B. No other signs, except for those currently existing, are allowed without OWNER's prior written permission except those required by law.

1.9 REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, and materials prior to Substantial Completion inspection.
- B. Remove underground installations to full depth. Grade the Work Site as shown on the Drawings.
- C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation of or use for temporary work.
- D. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original and functional condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 57 13

TEMPORARY SOIL EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. References.
- B. Sequencing and scheduling.
- C. Pre-installation meeting.
- D. Coordination
- E. Quality assurance.
- F. Progress submittals.
- G. Qualifications.
- H. Delivery, storage, and handling.
- I. Silt fence.
- J. Temporary drainage swale.
- K. Examination.
- L. Preparation.
- M. Installation, monitoring, and maintenance.
- N. Field quality control.
- O. Cleaning.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for references.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. D6461 - Standard Specification for Silt Fence Materials.
 - 2. D6462 - Standard Practice for Silt Fence Installation.
- C. Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT) Standard Specification for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges: Item 506 – Temporary Erosion, Sedimentation, and Environmental Controls, including appropriate requirements of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) and Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) General Permit TXR150000.

1.3 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Requirements for scheduling.
- B. Temporary erosion control measures as identified in the approved Soil Erosion and Sediment Control Plan shall be in place and functional prior to initiation of earth work activities.

1.4 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Pre-installation meeting.
- B. Convene prior to commencing work of this Section.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Requirements for coordination.
- B. Maintain soil erosion and sediment control features during and after installation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this Section in accordance with the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3).
- B. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the design of any temporary measures required to by-pass the water flow around the work area. CONTRACTOR shall assess the risks of any high water flow events (storms, floods) that may affect the Works and assume the appropriate level of risk. CONTRACTOR is responsible to prepare and implement a contingency plan should any surface water enter and overwhelm the work area. At a minimum, during high water events CONTRACTOR shall remove all equipment from the work area and temporarily protect all exposed soil areas.

1.7 PROGRESS SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Submit product data for all manufactured products and materials.
- C. Soil Erosion and Sediment Control Plan: Submit Soil Erosion and Sediment Control Plan indicating locations, design, and product names of design features.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this Section with minimum 3 years documented experience.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Protect materials from chemicals, physical damage, direct sunlight, or other conditions or substances which may degrade the product.
- C. When transported to the Work Site, handle material by appropriate means so that no damage is caused, as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Take adequate measures to keep material away from possible deteriorating sources (i.e., vandalism, theft).
- E. Use appropriate handling equipment when moving material from one place to another.
- F. Notify ENGINEER 3 days in advance of material delivery to the Work Site. Perform joint inspection with ENGINEER upon delivery. Defects or damage from shipping and handling will be grounds for rejection of a portion or the entire material at the discretion of ENGINEER.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY DRAINAGE SWALE

- A. Temporary drainage channel to direct runoff water.

2.2 SILT FENCE

- A. An assembled, ready to install unit consisting of geotextile attached to drivable posts.
- B. Geotextile: Uniform in texture and appearance with no defects, flaws, or tears that would affect its physical properties. Contain sufficient ultraviolet ray inhibitor and stabilizers to provide a minimum 2-year service life from outdoor exposure.
- C. Net Backing: An industrial polypropylene mesh which is joined to the geotextile at both top and bottom with double stitching of heavy-duty cord
- D. Width of Netting: Minimum of 2.5 feet.
- E. Posts: Sharpened hard wood 1 inch square and protrude below the bottom of geotextile to allow a minimum of 2-foot embedment.
- F. Post Spacing: Not to exceed 8 feet.
- G. Securely fasten each post to the geotextile and net backing by staples suitable for such purpose.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify surface water drainage pattern to ensure proper locating of soil erosion and sediment control features.
- C. Verify that surfaces and the Work Site conditions are ready to receive work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Preserve salient natural features, keep cut and fill operations to a minimum, and ensure conformity with topography so as to create the least erosion and to adequately handle the volume and velocity of surface water runoff.
- B. Whenever feasible, retain, protect, and supplement natural vegetation.
- C. Do not damage, degrade, or in any way cause harm to existing above-ground structure or appurtenance, below ground utility, pipe, conduit, cable, conductor, or structure.
- D. Performance of temporary erosion control work does not relieve CONTRACTOR of his responsibility for preventing or minimizing the potential for erosion or siltation.
- E. Clear and grub areas where soil erosion and sediment control features are to be placed.

3.3 INSTALLATION, MONITORING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Construct temporary erosion control items in reasonably close conformity with the typical sections and elevation controls shown on the Drawings and in accordance with Soil Erosion and Sediment Control Plan. Actual alignment and/or location of the various items as directed by ENGINEER. Install silt fence in accordance with ASTM D6462.
- B. Do not construct temporary erosion control items in flowing streams or in swales where there is the possibility of a washout.
- C. Check erosion and sediment control measures at frequency defined in the SWPPP and at minimum daily and immediately after each rainfall.
- D. Temporary erosion control items may be removed at the beginning of the work day but replaced at the end of the work day.
- E. Whenever sedimentation is caused by stripping vegetation, regrading, or other development, remove it from all adjoining surfaces, drainage systems, and watercourses, and repair damage as quickly as possible.
- F. Prior to or during construction, ENGINEER may require the installation or construction of

improvements to prevent or correct temporary conditions on-site. Improvements may include berms, mulching, sediment traps, detention and retention basins, grading, planting, retaining walls, culverts, pipes guardrails, temporary roads, and other measures appropriate to the specific condition. All temporary improvements shall remain in place and in operation until otherwise directed by ENGINEER.

- G. If fence fabric tears, starts to decompose, or in any way becomes ineffective, replace the affected portion immediately.
- H. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, or directed by ENGINEER, remove all items upon completion of the Works once vegetation has stabilized. Spread accumulated sediments to form a suitable surface for seeding or dispose of, and shape the area to permit natural drainage; all to the satisfaction of ENGINEER. All materials once removed become the property of CONTRACTOR.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting and testing.
- B. ENGINEER will inspect all temporary erosion control items for proper placement and maintenance. All erosion control items shall be maintained in good working order. If any maintenance or repairs are to be made to any erosion control item, the work shall be initiated within 24 hours of inspection.
- C. Inspect erosion control items as follows:
 - 1. Silt Fence: Depth of embedment, tears or holes, erosion around or under the fence, sagging or collapse.
- D. Repairs ordered by ENGINEER caused by circumstances not under CONTRACTOR's control after acceptance will be compensated for at Contract rates or as extra work in the absence of comparable items of work. Material used in restoring any original temporary erosion control installation, after the original installations were accepted, will be measured, and added to the quantities originally installed.
- E. If soil disturbance activities have been temporarily suspended (e.g., winter shut down) and temporary stabilization measures have been applied to all disturbed areas, the maintenance inspection activities will be temporarily stopped. Maintenance inspections will begin as soon as soil disturbance activities resume.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Section 01 00 00 - General Requirements: Requirements for protection of installed work.
- B. Check erosion and sediment control items for damage on a weekly basis. Repair any damage and restore the erosion and sediment control items functionality to the satisfaction of ENGINEER.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for cleaning.

May 2025

- B. Clean sediment and erosion control items of excessive sediment accumulation when necessary.
- C. Remove sediment deposits when the level of deposition reaches approximately one-half the height of the barrier.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 57 19

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. References.
 - 2. Submittals.
 - 3. Regulatory requirements.
 - 4. Temporary Controls:
 - a. Water quality monitoring.
 - b. Dust and organic vapor control.
 - c. Pollution control.
 - d. Oil spill prevention and control.
 - 5. Construction equipment.
 - 6. Removal of temporary facilities and controls.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 50 00 – Temporary Facilities and Controls.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Abbreviations and Acronyms:
 - 1. BMPs: Best Management Practices.
 - 2. NOAA: National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.
 - 3. SDS: Safety Data Sheets.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for references.
 - 2. EPA SWPPP Guide: Developing Your Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan for Construction, EPA-833-R-06-004 May 2007.
 - 3. Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) Construction General Permit.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Submit a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan in accordance with EPA-833-R-06-004 and TCEQ SWPPP requirements. The plan shall be approved by ENGINEER and implemented prior to commencement of the Works.
- C. Submit a Flood Contingency Plan.
 - 1. Include all necessary data related to actions to be taken in case of river elevation equals or exceeds 10 feet above NAVD88 at the San Jacinto River Gauge in

May 2025

-
- Sheldon, Texas and the proposed measures to protect active work areas, remove stockpiled material from the flood area or backfill to stabilize open excavations, remove equipment and personnel from the flood area.
2. Identify material and equipment to be used to activate the plan.
 3. Addresses emergency backfill capabilities such as availability of adequate fill material, type and availability of backfill equipment, and when emergency backfilling operations would be initiated during a high water period.
- D. Submit a Hurricane and Severe Storm Plan. The Plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. What type of actions will be taken before storm strikes at the Work Site.
 2. What weather conditions will require shutdown of the Works and removal of equipment and personnel.
 3. Notes from continuous monitoring of NOAA marine weather broadcasts and other local commercial weather forecasts.
 4. Equipment list with details on their ability to handle adverse weather conditions.
 5. Methods which will be used to secure equipment left on-site during adverse weather conditions.
 6. Evacuation or immediate reaction plans to be taken by personnel for sudden storm occurrences.
 7. Operations procedures which will be used to secure critical equipment during adverse weather conditions.
 8. Communications protocol with local law enforcement and fire and rescue agencies.
- E. Submit a Water Quality Control Plan. At a minimum, the plan shall include the following information:
1. Methods and procedures of excavation and fill placement.
 2. A description of contingency measures that will be implemented in the event water quality compliance criteria are exceeded during the performance of such activities.
 3. A description of BMPs that will be implemented during shoreline construction activities to prevent adverse effects to water quality and to satisfy permit requirements and meet the Project goals.
 - a. BMPs shall include a Work Site-specific Spill Prevention and Counter Measure or Pollution Control Plan that provides a Work Site plan; a spill containment plan; and measures to contain hazardous and non-hazardous materials.
 - b. The spill containment control plan shall include the following information: notification procedures, specific cleanup and disposal instruction for different products, quick response containment and cleanup measures, proposed methods of disposal of spilled materials and employee training on spill containment.
 4. The plan must be reviewed and approved by ENGINEER prior to the start of construction activity.
- F. Submit a Water Quality Monitoring Plan in conformance with applicable requirements.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. CONTRACTOR shall be fully familiar and comply with all applicable environmental acts, regulations and laws.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for water quality monitoring and environmental controls at the Work Site to ensure compliance with applicable Project requirements.

May 2025

1.5 TEMPORARY CONTROLS

- A. Water Quality Monitoring:
 - 1. CONTRACTOR is responsible for conducting water quality monitoring and for achieving water quality criteria throughout all construction activities as defined in the Field Sampling Plan (FSP), and applicable local, state and federal standards.
 - 2. If the results of the monitoring show that the water quality standards or Project performance standards are not being met, additional monitoring and mitigation action shall be taken.
 - 3. Any changes to the monitoring requirements must be approved in writing by ENGINEER.
 - 4. Excavation, stockpiling and filling activities shall be performed in a manner that does not adversely impact water quality.
- B. Dust and Organic Vapor Control:
 - 1. Execute the Works by methods to minimize raising dust, odor, and organic vapor from construction operations.
 - 2. Implement and maintain dust, odor, and organic vapor control measures immediately during construction and in accordance with the State of Texas regulations and the action levels specified in the Air Monitoring Plan. Conduct and control activities to meet Work Site dust, odor, and organic vapor control limits as specified in the Air Monitoring Plan.
 - 3. Provide positive means to prevent airborne dust from dispersing into atmosphere. Use water from a source approved by ENGINEER for a water misting system for dust control.
 - 4. Do not use chemical means for a water misting system for dust control without ENGINEER's prior written approval.
 - 5. Do not apply vapor suppressing foam for odor and/or organic vapor control without ENGINEER's prior approval.
 - 6. As a minimum, use appropriate covers on trucks hauling fine, dusty, or vaporous material and use watertight vehicles to haul wet materials.
 - 7. Prevent dust and odor from becoming a nuisance to adjacent property owners or occupants.
 - 8. ENGINEER may stop work at any time when CONTRACTOR's control of dusts, odors, and organic vapor is inadequate for the wind conditions present at the Work Site, or when the air quality monitoring indicates that the release of fugitive dusts, odors, or organic vapor into the atmosphere equals or exceeds the specified levels.
 - 9. In the event that CONTRACTOR's dust, odors, or organic vapor control is not sufficient for controlling dusts, odor, or organic vapor into the atmosphere, work shall be discontinued, and a meeting held between ENGINEER and CONTRACTOR to discuss the procedures that CONTRACTOR proposes to resolve the problem. Make all necessary changes to operations prior to resuming any excavation, handling, processing, or any other work that may cause a release of dusts or organic vapors.
 - 10. Maintain and adjust odor and air emission control efforts as necessary to limit visible dust, dust above control limits of 5 mg/m³ in the work zone and 150 µg/m³ at the Work Site perimeter, complaints of odors, or as directed by ENGINEER.
- C. Pollution Control:
 - 1. Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of pollutants produced by construction

-
- operations.
2. Be prepared to intercept, clean up, and dispose of spills or releases that may occur, whether on land or water. Maintain materials and equipment required for cleanup of spills or releases readily accessible on Work Site.
 3. Promptly report spills and releases to ENGINEER and OWNER. Examine SDS and contact the manufacturer of the pollutant, if known, and ascertain the hazards involved, precautions required, and best measures to be used in any cleanup or mitigating action.
 4. Take immediate action using available resources to contain and mitigate the effects on the environment and persons from any spill or release.
- D. Oil Spill Prevention and Control:
1. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for prevention, containment, and cleanup of spilling of oil, fuel and other petroleum products used in CONTRACTOR's operations. All such prevention, containment and cleanup costs shall be borne by CONTRACTOR and shall be conducted in accordance with applicable regulations.
 2. CONTRACTOR is advised that discharge of oil from equipment or facilities is not permitted.
 3. CONTRACTOR shall, at a minimum, take the following measures regarding oil spill prevention, containment and cleanup:
 - a. Fuel hoses, lubrication equipment, hydraulically operated equipment, oil drums, and other equipment and facilities shall be inspected regularly for drips, leaks, or signs of damage, and shall be maintained and stored properly to prevent spills. Proper security shall be maintained to discourage vandalism.
 - b. Land-based oil and products storage tanks shall be diked or located so as to prevent spills from escaping. Diking and subsoils shall be lined with impervious material to prevent oil from seeping through the ground and dikes.
 - c. Fuel storage tanks shall be engineered with anchoring to secure against flotation and lateral movement.
 4. Maintain on the Work Site the following materials, as a minimum:
 - a. Oil-absorbent pads or bulk material.
 - b. Oil-skimming system.
 - c. Hay bales.
 - d. Oil dri-all gloves and plastic bags.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT

- A. When heavy equipment is used, the equipment selected shall have the least adverse effects on the environment, e.g., minimally sized, low ground pressure.
- B. The equipment operating with hydraulic fluid shall use only those fluids certified as non-toxic to aquatic organisms.
- C. The equipment shall be free of external petroleum-based products.
- D. Accumulation of soils or debris shall be removed from the drive mechanisms (wheels, tires, tracks, etc.) and undercarriage of equipment prior to its use. Check the equipment daily for leaks and complete any necessary repairs prior to commencing work activities near the water.
- E. All stationary power equipment such as generators, cranes, or other stationary equipment, operated within 150 feet of any waterbody shall be diapered to prevent

May 2025

leaks unless suitable containment is provided to prevent potential spills for entering the water.

- F. Refueling areas shall employ standard mitigations (e.g., a gently sloping area with compacted soils and three- sided containment berm) operator training, emergency response planning and equipment maintenance.
- G. A refueling station shall be set up within the designated area so that any accidental leaks of petroleum products during equipment fueling and maintenance will be contained and managed within the refueling area. This station should have a liner/spill containment control features (e.g., collection systems, berms, and fuel tanks shall be engineered with anchoring to secure against flotation and lateral movement).

1.7 REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

- A. Comply with Section 01 50 00.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 60 00

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Basic product requirements.
 - 2. Product options.
 - 3. Product substitutions.
 - 4. Product delivery and handling requirements.
 - 5. Product storage and handling requirements.

1.2 BASIC PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises, except as specifically permitted by the Contract Documents.
- B. Provide interchangeable components of the same manufacturer for components being replaced.

1.3 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Any approved product meeting those standards or descriptions.
- B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers With a Provision Not Prohibiting Substitutions: Products of manufacturers named and meeting specifications. Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named in accordance with the following article.
- C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers With a Provision Prohibiting Substitutions: Products of manufacturers named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions allowed.

1.4 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with the Contract Documents.
- B. A request for substitution constitutes a representation that CONTRACTOR:
 - 1. Has investigated the proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
 - 2. Will provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.

May 2025

-
3. Will coordinate installation and make changes to other Works which may be required for the Works to be complete at CONTRACTOR's expense and at no additional cost to OWNER.
 4. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension which may subsequently become apparent.
- C. Substitutions will not be considered when they are shown or implied on Shop Drawings or product data submittals without separate written request.
- D. Substitution Submittal Procedure after the Notice to Proceed:
1. Submit three copies of request for substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one proposed substitution.
 2. Submit Shop Drawings, product data, and certified test results and other data as required by ENGINEER attesting to the proposed product equivalence. Burden of proof is on CONTRACTOR.
 3. ENGINEER will notify CONTRACTOR in writing of decision to accept or reject request.
 4. ENGINEER will be sole judge as to the acceptance or rejection of CONTRACTOR's request.
 5. In the event CONTRACTOR obtains ENGINEER's approval for the use of products other than that shown or specified, CONTRACTOR shall, at CONTRACTOR's own expense and using methods approved by ENGINEER, make all changes to the Works, including structures, piping, electrical, equipment, and controls, that may be necessary to accommodate this product.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY AND HANDLING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Make all arrangements for transportation, delivery, and handling of products required for prosecution and completion of the Works.
- B. Arrange delivery of products to the Work Site in accordance with work sequence and in ample time to facilitate inspection prior to installation. Schedule deliveries to limit requirement for storage at the Work Site to the practical minimum.
- C. Do not have products delivered to the Work Site until related Shop Drawings or Samples have been approved by ENGINEER.
- D. Do not have products delivered to the Work Site until required storage facilities have been provided.
- E. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- F. Immediately on delivery, inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements of the Contract Documents and reviewed submittals, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

1.6 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Limit on-site storage of products to areas shown on the Drawings or otherwise approved by ENGINEER.
- B. Make all arrangements and provisions necessary for storage of materials and equipment.
- C. Place all excavated materials, construction equipment, and materials and equipment to be incorporated into the Works so as not to injure any part of the Works or existing facilities and so that free access can be had at all times to all parts of the Works and to all utility service company installations in the vicinity of the Works.
- D. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations and instructions and requirements of Specifications, with seals and labels intact and legible.
- E. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures. Protect products subject to ultraviolet degradation from direct exposure to sunlight.
- F. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports, above ground.
- G. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to avoid condensation or potential degradation of product.
- H. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- I. Furnish equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- J. Arrange storage of products to permit easy access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.
- K. Store materials and equipment neatly and compactly, and in locations that will cause a minimum of inconvenience to Other Contractors, public travel, adjoining owners, tenants, and occupants.
- L. Protect delivered products from contamination or damage.
- M. Do not use lawns, grass plots, or other private property for storage purposes without written permission of OWNER or other person in possession or control of such premises.
- N. CONTRACTOR shall be fully responsible for loss or damage to stored products, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

May 2025

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 70 00

EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Examination.
 - 2. Field surveying.
 - 3. Restoration.
 - 4. Progress cleaning.
 - 5. Final cleaning.
 - 6. Final decontamination.
 - 7. Removal and disposal.
 - 8. Protection.
 - 9. Closeout procedures.
 - 10. Project record documents.
 - 11. Warranties.

1.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to commencement of work at the Work Site, inspect the Work Site with ENGINEER to review and establish the condition of surface features including existing roads, parking areas, monitoring wells, trees and other plants, grassed areas, fencing and gates, service poles, wires, paving, and survey benchmarks or monuments on or adjacent to the Work Site which may be affected by the Works.
- B. Photograph roads and immediate adjacent areas; submit copies to ENGINEER. This inventory shall be mutually agreed between ENGINEER and CONTRACTOR and shall not thereafter be subject to dispute. Such inventory as may be amended, from time to time, will be used by ENGINEER to check compliance by CONTRACTOR with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- C. Provide ongoing review, inspection, and attendance during performance of the Works to properly document conditions. Promptly inform ENGINEER of any existing condition at the Work Site affected by the Works which may require restoration, repair, or replacement. Do not cover up any of the Works without prior approval from ENGINEER.
- D. Maintain and protect existing structures and facilities at the Work Site from damage which may be affected by the Works while work is in progress. Repair or replace damage resulting from the Works to ENGINEER's approval.
- E. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual Sections.
- F. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct location.

May 2025

1.3 FIELD SURVEYING

A. Quality Assurance:

1. Employ a land surveyor registered in the State of Texas and acceptable to ENGINEER to perform survey work of this Article. CONTRACTOR's registered land surveyor shall complete pre-construction, in-progress, final grade, and as-built topographic surveys, sheet pile monitoring survey, and other survey activities necessary for design verification, and quantity calculations. If initial and subsequent surveys are in whole or in part performed by means of GPS-equipped construction equipment, perform supplemental control surveys approved by ENGINEER.
2. Notify ENGINEER in advance of commencing work on any part of the construction to enable ENGINEER to establish benchmarks and base lines.
3. Unless otherwise specified, ENGINEER will establish and provide to CONTRACTOR reference benchmarks and base lines adjacent to the Works. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for laying out the Works from established reference points.
4. ENGINEER may, at any time, check CONTRACTOR's survey and layout work but this shall not relieve CONTRACTOR of any of its responsibilities to carry out the Works to the lines and grades set out according to the Drawings and Project Specifications or as otherwise necessary for performance of the Works according to the Contract Documents.

B. Submittals:

1. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
2. Submit paper and digital copies of registered drawing(s) of the Work Site and certificate signed by the land surveyor engaged by CONTRACTOR that the elevations and locations of the Works are in conformance with Project documents. Information shall include surface (XML) files, point files, CAD drawings and PDF figures. Provide digital copy, on USB memory stick or electronic file transfer or Compact Disc (CD) compatible for use with Windows 10, 64-bit and AutoCAD 3-D Civil (2019).
3. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.

C. Survey Reference Points:

1. Locate, preserve, and protect survey control and reference points.
2. Control datum for survey is that shown on the Drawings.
3. Promptly report to ENGINEER the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.
4. Make good any errors entering into the Works through CONTRACTOR failure to notify ENGINEER concerning lack of preservation of such survey reference points.
5. Accurately replace or relocate disturbed survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to and approval from ENGINEER.

D. Examination:

1. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.
2. Verify set-backs, easements, and clearances, confirm Drawing dimensions and elevations.

May 2025

3. Promptly notify ENGINEER of any discrepancies discovered.

E. Survey Requirements:

1. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices. Locate and lay out the Works using properly calibrated instrumentation.
2. Establish elevations, lines, and levels and mark out work zone.
3. Periodically verify layouts by same means and methods.
4. Establish a minimum of four temporary benchmarks on the Work Site, referenced to established control points. Record locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project record documents.
5. Provide reasonable and necessary opportunities and facilities for setting points and making measurements during construction.
6. Confirm and document locations of all utilities.
7. Develop and make such additional detailed surveys as are needed for construction, such as benchmarks, slope stakes, batterboards, stakes for establishing the design elevations of excavations and final grades, as-builts, and other working points, lines, and elevations. Maintain benchmarks and base lines established by ENGINEER, existing property boundaries, lines and grade hubs, and other references and construction or survey points.
8. Record sheet pile locations.
9. Monitor sheet pile deflection at designated locations.

F. Record Documents:

1. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

1.4 RESTORATION

- A. As a minimum, restoration shall mean replacement, repairs, or reconstruction to a condition at least as good as or better than the condition prior to commencement of the Works.
- B. Except where specifically required otherwise by other Sections, restore areas of the Works and areas affected by the performance of the Works to conditions that existed prior to commencement of the Works and to match condition of similar adjacent, undisturbed areas.
- C. Ensure that restored areas match existing grade and surface drainage characteristics, except as otherwise specified, and ensure a smooth transition from restored surfaces to existing surfaces.
- D. Do not alter original conditions without prior written approval from ENGINEER.
- E. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing or other requirements of the Contract Documents, preserve and protect existing features encountered at the Work Site during performance of the Works including, but not limited to buildings, wells, structures, curbs and gutters, fences, pavement, manholes and catch basins, utilities, railroad sidings, roads, streets, walks, grassed areas, and other graded or improved areas.
- F. Utilize construction methods and procedures during performance of the Works which

May 2025

keeps disturbance and damage of whatever nature to existing conditions to the practical minimum. Where work necessitates root or branch cutting, do not proceed without ENGINEER's prior approval.

- G. Ensure that quality, grades, elevations, and the extent of bedding, cover, and other backfill materials including subgrades, finish grades, and thickness of pavements for roadways and parking areas are properly documented during their removal to ensure reconstruction to at least their original and functional condition.
- H. Restoration Material: New, except as otherwise specified, not damaged or defective, and of the best quality for the purpose intended. Furnish evidence as to type, source, and quality of materials or products furnished when requested by ENGINEER or specified in other Sections.

- I. Should any dispute arise as to the quality or fitness of materials, whether obtained on or off the Work Site, whether previously inspected by ENGINEER prior to use or not, the decision to use any material or product in the finished Works will rest solely with ENGINEER.
- J. Remove from the Work Site clean material not approved for reuse.
- K. Handle and store products and materials in a manner to prevent damage, adulteration, deterioration, and soiling and according to manufacturers' instructions when applicable.
- L. Prior to commencement of restoration work, inform ENGINEER of proposed material, methods, and procedures to repair, replace, or reconstruct disturbed, damaged, or suspected damage to the Works.
- M. Perform cutting, fitting, remedial, and coordination work to make the several parts of the Works fit together.
- N. Except as specified otherwise, dismantle and salvage materials for reuse where practicable. Exercise due care when removing material for salvage. Repair or replace materials damaged through improper handling or through loss after removal.
- O. Store and protect removed material approved for reuse in approved locations. Beginning of restoration work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- P. Unless otherwise specified, restore pavement by:
 - 1. Removing and replacing the entire portions between joints or scores.
 - 2. Saw cutting surfaces, curbs and gutters, and similar structures or surfaces.
 - 3. Protecting adjacent joints and load transfer devices and underlying granular materials.

1.5 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Execute cleaning during progress of the Works.
- B. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies:
 - 1. In addition to the requirements herein, maintain the cleanliness of the Works and surrounding premises within the Works limits to comply with federal, state, and local fire and safety laws, ordinances, codes, and regulations.
 - 2. Comply with all federal, state, and local anti-pollution laws, ordinances, codes, and regulations when disposing of waste materials, debris, and rubbish.
- C. Coordinate cleaning operations with disposal operations to prevent accumulation of dust, dirt, debris, rubbish, and waste materials on or within the Works or on the premises surrounding the Works.

1.6 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to Substantial Completion of the Works.
- B. Clean debris from drainage systems.
- C. Clean the Work Site; sweep paved areas and rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- D. Repair pavement, roads, sod, and all other areas affected by construction operations and restore them to original condition or to minimum condition specified.
- E. Maintain cleaning until acceptance by OWNER.

1.7 FINAL DECONTAMINATION

- A. Perform final decontamination of construction facilities, equipment, and materials which may have come in contact with potentially impacted materials prior to removal from the Work Site.
- B. Perform decontamination as specified in Section 01 50 00 to the satisfaction of ENGINEER. ENGINEER will have the right to direct CONTRACTOR to perform additional decontamination if required.

1.8 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL

- A. Remove surplus materials and temporary facilities and controls from the Work Site.
- B. Dispose of all waste materials, litter, debris, and rubbish off the Work Site.
- C. Do not burn or bury rubbish and waste materials on the Work Site.
- D. Do not dispose of volatile or hazardous wastes such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains.
- E. Do not discharge wastes into streams or waterways.
- F. Dispose of the following materials at an appropriate off-site facility approved by OWNER:
 - 1. Debris including excess construction material, litter, and rubbish.
 - 2. Spent Tyvek and other disposable personal protective equipment worn during final cleaning.
 - 3. Water removed from water storage tank, water generated from final decontamination operations including water storage tank cleaning.
 - 4. Lumber from the decontamination pads.
- G. Dispose of materials according to Section 02 61 16.

1.9 PROTECTION

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for

protection of installed work.

- B. Protect installed work and provide special protection where specified in individual Sections.
- C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in the immediate work area to prevent damage.
- D. Prohibit traffic on landscaped areas.
- E. Maintenance of Flow: Maintain the flow of water in existing sewers, drains, and watercourses. In the event that any emergency or situation should arise which requires interruption of normal operation of any existing systems, restore normal operation as soon as possible even though permission for such planned shutdown was obtained.
- F. Flotation: Take necessary precautions against the flotation of any structures during construction. Make good any damage caused by flotation.

1.10 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Submit written certification that the Contract Documents have been reviewed, the Works has been inspected, and that the Works is complete according to the Contract Documents and in compliance with applicable laws and regulations including, but not limited to, the provision of all applicable federal, state, and local health, safety, and environmental laws and regulations, including OSHA, and ready for ENGINEER's review.
- B. Complete and furnish submittals to ENGINEER that are required by the Contract Documents.

1.11 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain one set of the following Project record documents on-site; record actual revisions to the Works to include:
 - 1. Drawings.
 - 2. Specifications.
 - 3. Reviewed Shop Drawings, product data, and Samples.
 - 4. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
 - 5. Decontamination records.
 - 6. Erosion and Sediment Control inspections.
 - 7. Transportation and Disposal records.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by OWNER.
- C. Store Project record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Retain all documents relating to the Project on-site including, but not limited to, emails, paper, sketches, testing results, and communications.

- E. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- F. Specifications: Legibly mark and record a description of actual products installed.
- G. Project Record Documents and Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
 - 1. Field changes of dimension and detail.
 - 2. Details not on original Drawings.
 - 3. Provide AutoCAD 3-D Civil (2019) files of as-built drawings on USB memory stick or electronic file transfer or Compact Disc (CD) compatible for use with Windows 10, 64 bit.
- H. Remove ENGINEER title block and seal from all documents generated by CONTRACTOR.
- I. Submit documents to ENGINEER.
- J. Work Site Records: CONTRACTOR shall keep a complete, current, and permanent record at the Work Site of all data required to be maintained by the Contract Documents, including, but not limited to, the dates of commencement and completion of all aspects of the Works, daily records of the number of workers, the number and type of equipment engaged on the Works and on each division of the Works, survey information, and test results, and make such data available to ENGINEER upon request.

1.12 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Obtain product warranties executed in duplicate by responsible Suppliers and manufacturers upon completion of the applicable item of the Works. Except for products put into use with OWNER's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty open until the date of Substantial Completion is determined.
- B. Fill out original warranty forms in OWNER's name and register with manufacturers. Include coverage for specified performance requirements. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- C. Execute any special warranties and guarantees as required by the Contract Documents and laws or regulations.
- D. Retain warranties until time specified for submittal.
- E. Ensure that documentation regarding the terms of applicable warranties and all technical specifications, owners' manuals, operating instructions, or other information relating to materials or equipment that are covered by warranties are compiled.
- F. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with OWNER's permission, submit documents after acceptance.

May 2025

PART 2 PRODUCTS – Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION – Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 91 00

WATER TREATMENT CONSUMABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water Treatment Chemical Requirements.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 46 07 01 – Water Treatment System.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. DEFINITIONS
 - 1. IBC Tote: Intermediate bulk container, a reusable container for transportation and storage of bulk liquid and granular materials.
 - 2. WTS: Water Treatment System.

1.3 PROGRESS SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Provide product data sheets and SDS for all provided chemicals.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Final treatment chemical selection and dosage shall be confirmed by CONTRACTOR during execution of jar testing on the Work Site.
- C. Maintain sufficient quantity of consumables to ensure uninterrupted excavation operation and operation of the WTS.
- D. Water Treatment System: The WTS processes shall require the following (or equivalent chemicals) to facilitate successful water treatment:
 - 1. Coagulant (Polyaluminum Chloride or approved equal).
 - 2. Polymer for WTS.
 - 3. Polymer for sludge thickening (provisional)
 - 4. Organosulfide (provisional)
 - 5. Acid (provisional)
 - 6. Caustic (provisional)
 - 7. Sand Filter Media.
 - 8. Anthracite filter media.
 - 9. Bag/Cartridge Filters

May 2025

10. Granular Activated Carbon Media.
11. Bag filters.

E. Health and Safety:

1. Provide SDSs for all chemical used on the Work Site.
2. Follow manufacturer's instructions for safe handling and use.
3. Document proper procedures for storing and handling all chemicals in the Project Health and Safety Plan (HASP).
4. Provide storage and secondary containment accessories/provisions per manufacturer recommendations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER TREATMENT SYSTEM CHEMICALS

- A. Consumable chemicals are estimated based on anticipated 29 million gallons of contact water. This includes precipitation, mounded water, and existing water in excavation cells.
- B. Coagulant:
1. Service: Coagulation of suspended particles in the impacted water.
 2. Storage Container: IBC Tote or approved equal.
 3. Chemical Product: Polyaluminum chloride (PAC) or approved equal.
 4. Estimated Total Quantities: 24,200 lbs.
 5. Other Requirements: Provide secondary containment for chemical as per supplier recommendations.
- C. Polymer for WTS:
1. Service: Flocculation of Dredged Sediment/Sludge.
 2. Storage Container: Bulk or IBC tote or approved equal.
 3. Chemical Product: Nalco Polymer 7194 or equal approved by ENGINEER
 4. Estimated Total Quantities: 6,100 lbs.
 5. Other Requirements: Provide secondary containment for drums and provide all necessary equipment per supplier recommendations for preparation/activation and dosing of chemical. Polymer shall be activated/diluted prior to dosing into sediment/sludge.
- D. Polymer for sludge thickening (provisional):
1. Service: Flocculation of sludge coming from the bottom of the clarifier.
 2. Storage Container: Bulk or IBC tote or approved equal.
 3. Chemical Product: Nalco Polymer 7194 or equal approved by ENGINEER
 4. Estimated Total Quantities: TBD
 5. Other Requirements: Provide secondary containment for drum and provide all necessary equipment per supplier recommendations for preparation/activation and dosing of chemical. Polymer shall be activated/diluted prior to dosing into sediment/sludge.
- E. Acid or Caustic (provisional):
1. Service: pH adjustment of WTS.
 2. Storage Container: 55 gallons drum or IBC Tote or approved equal.
 3. Chemical Product: Sulfuric acid, 93 percent (generic), 25% sodium hydroxide or approval equal.
 4. Estimated Total Quantities: TBD

May 2025

5. Other Requirements: Provide secondary containment for acid or caustic storage.
- F. Organosulfide (provisional):
1. Service: Metals precipitation in the impacted water. Organosulfide may be added depending on influent soluble metals concentrations.
 2. Storage Container: IBC Tote or approved equal.
 3. Estimated Total Quantities: TBD
 4. Other Requirements: Provide secondary containment for chemical as per supplier recommendations.
- G. Filter Media:
1. Service: Removal of particulates following coagulation/flocculation.
 2. Storage Container: 23 kg bags or 500 kg super sacs or approved equal.
 3. Chemical Product: Liquid phase sand (0.45-0.55 UC)/anthracite (0.8 x 1.2 mm) filter media.
 4. Estimated Total Quantities: Assume one media filter change out per month of operation of the water treatment system per vessel. However, media change out will depend on quality of the effluent or differential pressure of each vessel.
 5. Other Requirements: CONTRACTOR shall be fully responsible for media filter vessel loading and removal/disposal of spent filter media.
- H. Bag/Cartridge Filters:
1. As the filters are fouled (with captured solids), they will need to be removed and replaced.
 2. Estimated Daily Quantities: Will depend on clarification efficiency. It is expected that filters will need to be replaced on a weekly basis.
 3. Other Requirements: CONTRACTOR shall be fully responsible for filter change out and removal/disposal of spent filters.
- I. Granular Activated Carbon (GAC) Media:
1. Service: Removal of remaining chemicals of concern.
 2. Storage Container: 20,000 lbs
 3. Chemical Product: Virgin coconut shell GAC media, 8 x 30 mesh.
 4. Estimated Daily Quantities: CONTRACTOR should assume a minimum of one GAC media change out every 2 months of operation of the water treatment system per vessel. However, media change out will depend on quality of the effluent or differential pressure of each vessel.
 5. Other Requirements: CONTRACTOR shall be fully responsible for GAC vessel loading and removal/disposal of spent GAC media.
- J. Summary Table of estimated chemical quantities:

Chemicals	Estimate Dosage (mg/L)	Estimated Quantity (lbs)
Coagulant	100	24,200
Polymer for WTS	25	6,100
Organosulfide	TBD	TBD
Polymer for sludge thickening	TBD	TBD
Acid/Base	TBD	TBD

PART 3 EXECUTION – Not Used

May 2025

Third Final 100% Remedial Design
Northern Impoundment
San Jacinto River Waste Pits Site
Harris County, Texas

END OF SECTION

Water Treatment Consumables
01 91 00 - 4
11215702 (17)

SECTION 01 91 20

FACILITY TESTING AND COMMISSIONING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. References.
 - 2. Submittals.
 - 3. CONTRACTOR's testing and startup representative.
 - 4. Equipment testing.
 - 5. Facility startup and performance evaluation.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions
 - 1. Facility: The entire Works, or an agreed upon acceptable portion, including all of its unit processes.
 - 2. Field Quality Control: Term, as used in individual Specification Sections, which refers to the specified on-site functional and performance testing of equipment.
 - 3. Functional Test: Test or tests performed in the presence of ENGINEER and OWNER to demonstrate that the installed equipment meets the manufacturer's installation, calibration, and adjustment requirements and any other requirements as specified in the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Performance Test: A test performed in the presence of ENGINEER and after any required functional tests have been completed, to demonstrate and confirm that the individual equipment meets the performance requirements specified in the individual Specification Sections.
 - 5. Source Quality Control: Term, as used in individual Specification Sections, which refers to the specified testing performed on specified equipment at the manufacturer's facility prior to shipment.
 - 6. Unit Process: As used in this Section, a unit process is a portion of the facility that performs a specific process function.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Completed Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation as required by any individual Specification Sections. Submit prior to beginning any facility startup procedures.
- C. Equipment Test Report Form: Provide a written test report form for each item of equipment to be tested, to include the following information, at a minimum:
 - 1. Project Name.
 - 2. Equipment or item tested.

May 2025

3. Date and time of test.
4. Type of test performed (functional or performance).
5. Test conditions.
6. Test results.
7. Signature space.

D. Testing Plan:

1. Functional and performance test schedules, test plan, procedures, and log format.
2. Facility Startup and Performance Evaluation Plan: Submit prior to the commencement of startup.

E. Certification of calibration for testing equipment.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S TESTING AND STARTUP REPRESENTATIVE

- A. Designate and provide one or more of CONTRACTOR's personnel to coordinate and expedite testing and facility startup. Such person or persons shall be present during all equipment testing and facility startup meetings and shall be available, at all times, during the testing and the facility startup and the performance evaluation period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT TESTING

A. Preparation:

1. General:

- a. Complete the installation of each unit and related processes before testing, including all related manufacturer's representative services.
- b. Provide qualified manufacturer's representatives, when required by individual Specification Sections, to assist in testing.
- c. Obtain, from the equipment manufacturer's representative, the manufacturer's certificate of proper installation, when required by individual Specification Sections.
- d. Schedule equipment testing and facility startup meetings to discuss the test schedule, plan of test, materials, chemicals and liquids required.
- e. Provide temporary valves, gauges, piping, test equipment and other materials and equipment required in order to conduct testing.
- f. Unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents, provide water, power and chemicals as required for all testing and facility startup.

2. Cleaning and Checking: Prior to beginning functional testing:

- a. Calibrate all testing equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- b. Inspect and clean all equipment, devices, connected piping, and structures to ensure that they are free of foreign material.
- c. Lubricate equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

-
- d. Turn rotating equipment by hand when possible in order to confirm that the equipment is not bound.
 - e. Open and close valves by hand and operate other devices to check for binding, interference, or improper functioning.
 - f. Check the power supply to electric powered equipment for the correct voltage.
 - g. Adjust clearances and torque.
 - h. Test piping for leaks.
 3. The "ready to test" determination will be made by ENGINEER based on completion of the following, at a minimum:
 - a. Notification by CONTRACTOR of the equipment's readiness for testing.
 - b. Acceptable testing plan.
 - c. Acceptable Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
 - d. Receipt of the Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation, if so specified in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Adequate completion of the Works adjacent to, or interfacing with, the equipment to be tested.
 - f. Availability and acceptability of the manufacturer's representative, when specified in the Contract Documents, to assist in testing of the respective equipment.
 - g. Fulfillment of all other manufacturers' responsibilities as specified in the Contract Documents to the satisfaction of ENGINEER.
 - h. Completion of the equipment and electrical tagging.
 - i. Delivery of all spare parts and special tools.
- B. Functional Testing:
1. Conduct as specified in individual Specification Sections.
 2. Notify ENGINEER and the manufacturer's representative in writing prior to the scheduled date of testing.
 3. When, in ENGINEER's opinion, the equipment meets the functional requirements specified in the Contract Documents, such equipment will be accepted for the purpose of advancing to the performance testing phase, if so required by individual Specification Sections.
- C. Performance Testing:
1. Conduct as specified in individual Specification Sections.
 2. Notify ENGINEER prior to the scheduled date of the test.
 3. Performance testing shall not commence until the equipment has been approved by ENGINEER as having satisfied the functional test requirements specified in the Contract Documents.
 4. Follow the testing plan approved by ENGINEER and detailed procedures specified in the Contract Documents.
 5. Unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents, furnish all labor, materials, and supplies required for conducting the test and taking all samples and performance measurements.
 6. Prepare a performance test report summarizing the test method and results.
 7. When, in ENGINEER's opinion, the equipment meets the performance requirements specified in the Contract Documents, such equipment will be accepted as conforming to the Contract requirements. Such acceptance will be evidenced by ENGINEER's signature on the Equipment Test Report.

3.2 FACILITY STARTUP AND PERFORMANCE EVALUATION

A. General:

1. Equipment shall be accepted by ENGINEER as having met the requirements for functional testing as specified in the Contract Documents prior to facility startup.

2. Sequence each unit process to the point that the complete facility is operational for the evaluation of unit process and facility performance.
 3. Demonstrate the proper operation of required interfaces within and between the individual unit processes.
 4. Provide the Subcontractors' and the equipment manufacturers' respective staff with adequate notice in order to prevent delays.
 5. Schedule ongoing Works so as not to interfere with, or delay, the completion of facility startup.
 6. After the facility is operating, complete the performance testing of those items of equipment which have not been previously tested.
- B. Facility Startup and Performance Evaluation Plan:
1. Develop a plan detailing step by step instructions for the startup of each unit process and the complete facility.
 2. Include a method of evaluation and an overall performance report for each unit process.
 3. The plan shall consist of bound copies of the Startup and Performance Evaluation Forms. Use one form for each unit process; use the sample form attached as a supplement to this Section, or one designed by CONTRACTOR which is acceptable to OWNER.
 4. The Startup and Performance Evaluation Form will include the following, at a minimum:
 - a. Description of the unit process being started.
 - b. All equipment and devices included in the unit process.
 - c. Unit process startup procedures (including but not limited to, valves to be open/closed, order of equipment startup).
 - d. Requirements for all water, power, and chemicals needed for startup.
 - e. CONTRACTOR's certification that each unit process is capable of performing its intended function(s), including fully automatic operation.
 - f. Space for evaluation comments.
- C. ENGINEER's Responsibilities:
1. Assist CONTRACTOR in developing a Facility Startup and Performance Evaluation Plan.
 2. Operate the process units and devices, with the support of CONTRACTOR.
 3. Provide labor and materials as required for sampling and laboratory analyses.
- D. Facility Startup Period:
1. Startup sequencing of unit processes shall be as determined by CONTRACTOR.
 2. Make all adjustments, repairs, and corrections necessary to complete the facility startup.
 3. Startup of the entire facility or any portion thereof shall be considered complete when, in the opinion of ENGINEER, the facility or a designated portion of the facility has operated in the manner intended for 7 continuous days without significant interruption. This period is in addition to any training, functional, or performance test periods specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 4. Significant Interruption: May include any of the following events:

- a. Failure of CONTRACTOR to provide and maintain qualified on-site startup personnel as scheduled.
 - b. Failure to meet the specified performance for more than 2 consecutive hours.
 - c. Failure of any critical equipment or unit process that is not satisfactorily corrected within 5 hours after the commencement of the failure.
 - d. Failure of any noncritical equipment or unit process that is not satisfactorily corrected within 8 hours after the commencement of the failure.
 - e. Any other event which ENGINEER, in its sole discretion, deems to be a significant interruption.
5. A significant interruption will require that the startup in progress be stopped and restarted after all corrections are made.
- E. Facility Performance Evaluation:
 1. During the facility startup period, CONTRACTOR shall conduct a performance evaluation for the purpose of evaluating the full capabilities of the facility.
 2. Certify, on the Facility Performance Evaluation Form, that each unit process is capable of performing its intended function(s), including fully automatic operation.

3.3 ATTACHMENTS

- A. The attachment listed below forms part of this Section:
 1. Startup and Performance Evaluation Form.

END OF SECTION

May 2025

Third Final 100% Remedial Design
Northern Impoundment
San Jacinto River Waste Pits Site
Harris Country, Texas

STARTUP AND PERFORMANCE EVALUATION FORM

OWNER: _____ PROJECT: _____

Unit Process Description: (Include description and equipment number of all equipment and devices):

Startup Procedure (Describe procedure for sequential startup and evaluation, including valves to be opened/closed, order of equipment startup, etc.):

Startup Requirements (Water, power, chemicals, etc.): _____

Evaluation Comments: _____

CONTRACTOR Certification that Unit Process is capable of performing its intended function(s), including fully automatic operation:

Firm Name: _____

Startup Representative: _____ Date: _____
(Authorized Signature)

SECTION 02 55 00

WASTE MATERIAL SOLIDIFICATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Dewatering of waste material.
 - 2. Solidification of excavated waste material by blending with dry waste material or by adding solidification additives, where necessary.
 - 3. Sampling and analysis (moisture content and unconfined compressive strength, as required by disposal facility) of solidified waste material to demonstrate achievement of performance criteria.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 46 07 01 Temporary Water Treatment System.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Waste material: Non-hazardous excavated solids and associated solids from water treatment system.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for references.

1.3 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Pre-installation meeting.
- B. Convene 1 week prior to commencing work of this Section.
- C. Purpose of the meeting is to:
 - 1. Define responsibilities of parties and individuals.
 - 2. Establish lines of authority and communication.
 - 3. Review schedules.
 - 4. Review sequence of operations.
 - 5. Review methods of measurement.
 - 6. Review Solidification Plan.
 - 7. Review Quality Assurance/Quality Control Plan.

1.4 SEQUENCING

- A. Section 01 10 00 - Summary: Requirements for sequencing.

May 2025

- B. Sequence work of this Section to commence after the Temporary Water Treatment System is ready to receive wastewater and is operational.
- C. Do not commence excavation and solidification activities prior to ENGINEER's review of submittals specified in PART 1, SUBMITTALS.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Solidification Plan: Submit within 7 days after the date of the Notice to Proceed and prior to mobilization to the Work Site. Include mixing methods, description of additives, results of bench scale testing on at least five representative samples demonstrating compliance with disposal facility performance criteria, sequence of operations, access, lay down area requirements, and equipment to be used.
- C. Daily Field Installation Report:
 - 1. Submit no later than 3 days following date covered by report. Include:
 - a. Types and amounts of additives used.
 - b. Estimated quantity of additive used per cubic yard of waste material.
 - c. Number and identification of quality assurance/quality control samples taken.
 - d. Results of quality assurance/quality control testing on waste material and solidified waste material.
 - e. Volume of dewatering from waste material.
- D. Quality Assurance/Quality Control Plan:
 - 1. Submit with the Solidification Plan. Include sampling and testing protocol to confirm compliance with requirements. Include:
 - a. List of test methods.
 - b. Frequency of sampling (see Paragraph 3.6 B).
 - c. Manufacturer's quality control plan for solidification additives.
 - d. Means to confirm that shipments of solidification additives are capable of achieving performance criteria in solidified waste material.
 - e. Disposal facility solidification performance criteria for acceptance of waste material by the disposal facility.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products..
- B. Protect solidification additive materials from wind, rain, and humidity and store according to manufacturer's instructions. Handle in such manner as to minimize generation of dust and to control particle agglomeration.

1.7 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

- A. Suspend operations whenever climatic conditions, as determined by ENGINEER, are unsatisfactory for meeting requirements of this Section.

May 2025

- B. Runoff Control:
 - 1. Keep work area dewatered during solidification activities. Direct surface runoff collected within work area during solidification of waste material to the Temporary Water Treatment System.
 - 2. Ensure runoff from work area does not flow into or over adjacent lands. Restore areas impacted as result of inadequate surface runoff control.
- C. Dust Control: Transport, store, and mix specified solidification additives in such manner as to minimize generation of dust. Include in the Solidification Plan material handling procedures and dust control measures sufficient to minimize or eliminate dust generation.
- D. Do not solidify waste materials under conditions that would cause excessive dust (such as heavy winds) or in temperatures that would prevent adequate performance of additives.
- E. Solidification shall not be performed during periods of heavy rainfall if this will result in the addition of excess water to the mixture.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. The treated waste material shall meet the solidification performance criteria of the disposal facility (i.e., pass paint filter test and have sufficient strength for acceptance at the landfill) based on samples collected and analyzed by CONTRACTOR.
- B. Emission Controls: Include control apparatus necessary to meet local, state, and/or federal regulations for air emissions and dust.
- C. Noise Control: System shall meet state and local noise pollution control regulations at any Site boundary.
- D. Mixing Equipment: Minimum capacity adequate to meet performance criteria and schedule requirements and shall be equipped with positive means for controlling the mix proportions, maintaining the time of mixing constant, and maintaining the appropriate speed of rotation of the mixer.
- E. Reagent Feed Units: Provide satisfactory means, incorporating weighing, metering, or volumetric measurement to separately batch the required amount of each reagent. Provision shall be made so that each reagent can be easily sampled.
- F. Accuracy of Measurement Equipment: Scales, meters, and volumetric measuring devices used for measuring waste material, reagents, and water for waste material processing shall be accurate to plus or minus 0.1 percent of the quantity being measured. Perform a check of calibration of measuring equipment once every 5 working days.
- G. Mix Design: Select a mix design. Data from solidification treatability tests can be made available upon request.

May 2025

2.2 SOLIDIFICATION ADDITIVES

- A. Solidification additives may include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. Portland Cement.
 - 2. Lime.
 - 3. Fly Ash.
- B. Waste material from drier portions of the excavation, where present, should be used prior to the addition of solidification additives.

2.3 SUMPS

- A. Weighted, perforated, filter-cloth-wrapped, 55-gallon drums, or system of equivalent effectiveness as proposed by CONTRACTOR.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Testing, inspection, and analysis requirements.
- B. Required product and test data according to accepted Quality Assurance/Quality Control Plan.
- C. Solidification additives data sheets and Safety Data Sheets (SDSs).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that Temporary Water Treatment System is ready to receive water.
- C. Verify that surfaces and Site conditions are ready to receive work.

3.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. Capable of mixing and solidifying waste material in an efficient manner.

3.3 DEWATERING

- A. Dewater waste material on constructed dewatering pad(s) as necessary prior to further solidification.
- B. Provide pumps, piping, hoses, screens, fittings, valves, sumps, and appurtenances as required for removal of water from the dewatering pad.

May 2025

- C. Equip pump suctions with flotation devices, screens, and/or place within sumps to prevent removal of debris and sediment or sludge

3.4 WASTE MATERIAL SOLIDIFICATION

- A. Following dewatering of waste material as necessary, prepare and mix solidification additives with waste material to ensure uniform physical properties, in accordance with accepted Solidification Plan. This may be conducted in situ prior to excavation of material, or ex situ on a prepared dewatering pad.
- B. Collect and analyze samples of solidified material to confirm adequate solidification, according to disposal facility performance criteria. Collect and analyze samples in accordance with the requirements of the disposal facility. If mixed waste materials do not meet performance criteria, modify mix design and remix material until performance criteria are met.
- C. Modifications to mix design to meet performance criteria shall be at no additional cost to OWNER.

3.5 TRANSPORTATION OF SOLIDIFIED WASTE MATERIAL

- A. Load and transport solidified waste material into transport vehicles for off-site disposal in accordance with Section 02 61 16 Off-Site Transportation and Disposal.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting and testing.
- B. CONTRACTOR shall sample solidified waste material for waste characterization analysis at a frequency to be determined by the disposal facility.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for cleaning.
- B. Remove equipment and surplus raw materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 61 14

MATERIAL HANDLING AND TRANSPORTATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Loading, handling, and transportation of waste materials excavated from work areas using CONTRACTOR-constructed access roads.
- B. Loading and transportation of imported structural fill, topsoil, and aggregate from off-site source.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for references.
- B. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA): SW-846 Method 9095B - Paint Filter Liquids Test.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section applies to planning, and providing equipment and services necessary to load, transport, unload and stockpile (as necessary), and handle the following materials, and to decontaminate the equipment.
 - 1. Soil fill (for between double sheet pile walls).
 - 2. Topsoil (general restoration).
 - 3. Coarse aggregate (access roads/ramps).
 - 4. Structural fill (base material for temporary access roads/ramps, and construction of restored south embankment).
 - 5. BMP Protection (incorporation of crane mats, steel plates, or other appropriate measure, as proposed by the Contractor, in combination with the coarse aggregate and structural fill for the access ramp over the BMP).
 - 6. Sand (temporary dewatering facility and containment areas).
 - 7. Clear stone (treated water discharge to river and dewatering facility sump).
 - 8. Riprap (river discharge and south embankment restoration).
 - 9. Liquids (dewatering).
 - 10. Construction materials (impacted and nonimpacted materials).
- B. Refer to Section 02 61 16 for Off-Site Transportation and Disposal.

1.4 PROGRESS SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Material Handling and On-Site Transportation Plan:
 - 1. Submit within 14 days after the date of the Notice to Proceed and prior to mobilization

May 2025

- to the Work Site.
- 2. Before beginning any excavation, finalize the Material Handling and On-Site Transportation Plan based on comments received.
- 3. The Plan shall describe how consolidated materials will be handled, staged, loaded, transported on the Work Site and on public roads, and how equipment will be decontaminated, including list of type and size of transport vehicles. The Plan shall be designed so that handling and transportation measures prevent the spread of contamination and ensure compliance with local restrictions.
- 4. The Plan shall be designed with traffic controls which comply with applicable traffic regulations with respect to public roads. As a minimum, the Plan shall consider including the use of flag persons and appropriate signage at all times when vehicles are utilizing entrances to public roads.
- 5. The Plan shall include local permits, if needed, to transport materials on public roads.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Safeguards and Protective Barriers:
 - 1. Provide protective barriers to minimize the spread of contamination during handling. Items may include tarpaulin on a wooden frame to protect the side of the truck during loading, plastic sheeting on the ground during loading and unloading, and dump ramps during unloading to protect the undercarriage.
 - 2. Provide appropriate safeguards (e.g., bump guards, signs) as necessary.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VEHICLES AND CONTAINERS

- A. Motor Vehicles and containers designated for use only for specific materials in the Material Handling and Transportation Plan shall be so labeled or identified.
- B. Motor Vehicles: Refer to Section 02 61 16.
- C. Containers, Truck Beds and Roll on/Roll off Boxes:
 - 1. Free from drain holes, cracks, or other conditions that might allow leakage of liquids or solids.
 - 2. Free from conditions that might allow waste to accumulate.
 - 3. Fully lined to prevent leakage when transporting waste material off-site.
 - 4. Covers to prevent accumulation of rain water or release of dust.

2.2 WATER STORAGE TANKS

- A. Refer to Section 46 07 01.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that surfaces and the Work Site conditions are ready to receive work.

3.2 MATERIAL HANDLING AND TRANSPORTATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Take necessary precautions for safe operation of the equipment and protection of the public, workers, and the environment from injury and damage from equipment. Operators shall be properly licensed and insured.
 - 2. Equipment and tools associated with impacted materials shall be used exclusively for that purpose until released. Items shall be decontaminated in accordance with Paragraph 3.2 E and the Material Handling and On-Site Transportation Plan.
 - 3. Keep a log in each truck recording the following information for each trip:
 - a. Date and time of loading.
 - b. Area within the Work Site from which the material was obtained.
 - c. Destination.
 - d. Quantity (e.g., approximate cubic yards, approximate weight, or specific number of containers).
 - e. Date and time of unloading.
 - 4. When not in use, secure vehicles in the secured excavation support areas, with keys removed and doors locked. Security shall be solely the responsibility of CONTRACTOR.
- B. Loading:
 - 1. Inspect vehicles/containers before loading of excavated material (to be disposed of off-site) at the excavation areas to verify that no water or liquid has been introduced and the vehicle/container has not been damaged. Test seals on watertight containers on a weekly basis to confirm seals are watertight. Maintain a log of seal testing.
 - 2. Use protective barriers around transport vehicles and take care to prevent spread of excavated materials to the ground surface beyond the excavation limits.
 - 3. Install and secure truck bed covers over non-containerized material. Secure tailgates during transit.
 - 4. Decontaminate vehicles before leaving the work area as required by the Material Handling and Transportation Plan. Collect and transport sediments removed from vehicles and equipment for off-site disposal in accordance with Section 02 61 16.
- C. Transportation:
 - 1. Control free water from the waste materials. Do not track material onto clean areas or transportation routes.
 - 2. Collect, pump, and/or transport contact water to Temporary Water Treatment System. This includes water pumped from excavations, stockpile pads, and decontamination pad(s). Control water handling to prevent accidental spills in accordance with Section 01 50 00 – Temporary Facilities and Controls.
 - 3. Do not deviate from the on-site transportation routes approved by ENGINEER without prior written approval from ENGINEER.
 - 4. In the event of accidents, spills, or releases, comply with Paragraph 3.2 F.
- D. Dewatering and Solidification of waste material: Dewater and solidify (as necessary) waste materials that fail the Paint Filter Liquids Test. Dewater by drainage, aeration,

May 2025

solidification, or other methods, including construction of dewatering pad at the CONTRACTOR's option. Transport collected water to temporary Water Treatment System. If natural dewatering is not successful, solidify waste material according to Section 02 55 00.

- E. Decontamination:
 - 1. Decontaminate equipment that has been in impacted areas. Complete gross decontamination by removing soil, waste material, and debris from the exterior, underbody, and between tires before leaving an impacted area. Remove soil, waste material, and debris using scrapers, brushes, rags, or similar means.
 - 2. Collect materials removed from vehicles/containers and dispose off-site.
 - 3. Use decontamination areas only for light and final decontamination and not for gross decontamination (e.g., removal of bulk visible materials). Perform gross decontamination, if required, as part of earthwork at the area where trucks are loaded or unloaded. Repeat decontamination as needed.
 - 4. Visually inspect decontaminated vehicles and maintain log of inspections at the Work Site. Provide decontamination inspection log to ENGINEER on a monthly basis.
- F. Spills and Accidents: Perform spill control and cleanup in accordance with Section 02 61 16. Notify ENGINEER and implement the appropriate response immediately upon learning of an accident, spill, or release of impacted material.

3.3 TEMPORARY STOCKPILES

- A. Temporary stockpiles for excavated waste material will be allowed, however CONTRACTOR shall propose containment methods for both waste material and surface water.
- B. Obtain ENGINEER's approval for locations of temporary stockpiles. Obtain ENGINEER's approval prior to placing material in such stockpiles.
- C. Construct stockpile sites so that they are level, well drained, free of foreign materials, and of adequate bearing capacity to support the weight of the materials to be placed thereon.
- D. Provide and maintain access to stockpiles.
- E. Separate differing materials with substantial dividers or stockpile apart to prevent mixing.
- F. Prevent intermixing, contamination, or segregation of soil types.
- G. Direct surface water away from stockpile site to prevent erosion or deterioration of materials.
- H. Maintain temporary stockpile slopes not steeper than 2.5 horizontal to 1 vertical. In no instance shall stockpiles be greater than 12 feet in height above original surrounding grade, unless otherwise approved by ENGINEER. Place hay or straw bales or other soil erosion and sediment control fencing at the base of and around each temporary stockpile to contain soil that may be washed off the stockpile.
- I. Maintain area surrounding stockpiles in neat and tidy condition.

May 2025

Third Final 100% Remedial Design
Northern Impoundment
San Jacinto River Waste Pits Site
Harris Country, Texas

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 61 16

OFF-SITE TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Supply, operation, and maintenance of transport vehicles/containers.
- B. Preparing transport vehicles/containers for off-site transportation.
- C. Loading and securing materials in transport vehicles/containers.
- D. Decontaminating vehicles/containers prior to leaving the Work Site.
- E. Transporting materials from the Work Site to OWNER-selected TSDF.
- F. Preparation of shipping documents including manifests and bills of lading.
- G. Maintaining transportation records as required by regulatory agencies.
- H. Obtaining documents from TSDF.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. DEFINITIONS

- 1. DOT: Department of Transportation.
- 2. Non-Hazardous Materials: Materials not regulated by 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 273, 40 CFR 279, and 49 CFR 761, or equivalent state regulation.
- 3. TSDF: Treatment, storage, or disposal facility.

B. REFERENCE STANDARDS

- 1. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for references.
- 2. United States Federal Government - Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
 - a. 40 CFR 261 - Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste.
 - b. 40 CFR 262 - Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste.
 - c. 40 CFR 263 - Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste.
 - d. 49 CFR 171 - General Information, Regulations, and Definitions.
 - e. 49 CFR 172 - Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements.
 - f. 49 CFR 173 - Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packaging.
 - g. 49 CFR 177 - Carriage by Highway.
 - h. 49 CFR 178 - Specifications for Packagings.
 - i. 49 CFR 383 - Commercial Driver's License Standards; Requirements and Penalties.

- j. 49 CFR 385 - Safety and Fitness.
- k. 49 CFR 387 - Minimum Levels of Financial Responsibility for Motor Carriers.
- l. 49 CFR 390 - Federal Motor Carrier Safety Regulations.
- m. 49 CFR 391 - Qualifications of Drivers.
- n. 49 CFR 392 - Driving of Motor Vehicles.
- o. 49 CFR 393 - Parts and Accessories Necessary for Safe Operation.
- p. 49 CFR 395 - Hours of Service of Drivers.
- q. 49 CFR 396 - Inspection, Repair, and Maintenance.
- r. 49 CFR 397 - Transportation of Hazardous Materials; Driving and Parking Rules.

1.3 PROGRESS SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Transportation and Disposal Plan: Submit for review and approval a plan for transportation and disposal of materials 14 days prior to transportation and disposal of materials from the Work Site, allowing time for review and approval prior to removing any material from the Work Site. Include relevant transporter and TSDf identification and regulatory classification and status, methods of transportation and disposal, contingency plans for spills during transportation, and schedule for transportation and disposal. Identify TSDf-specific requirements for waste profiling sampling and analyses to determine acceptance.
- C. Transportation Emergency Response Plan addressing:
 - 1. Instructions for compliance with 49 CFR 171.15 and 49 CFR 172, Subpart G.
 - 2. All aspects and considerations arising from transport incidents involving impacted materials.
 - 3. Procedures for incident response.
 - 4. Methods to contain and clean up releases in accordance with Section 01 35 29 – Health and Safety.
 - 5. Details of manpower and equipment available.
 - 6. Coordination necessary to mobilize in an emergency.
 - 7. Traffic maintenance and warning procedures.
 - 8. List of emergency numbers for information and notification for each applicable state.
 - 9. List of name and telephone number of the contact at the pickup and destination facilities.
 - 10. Name and telephone number of CONTRACTOR's Emergency Response Coordinator and the Transportation Representative.
 - 11. Accident/incident reporting requirements.
 - 12. A current copy of the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Rating assigned by the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) to transportation provider. Provider receiving notification by the FHWA of a "conditional" or "unsatisfactory" rating will be ineligible to transport impacted materials.
 - 13. A copy of the TSDf permit, including both USEPA and state identification numbers.
 - 14. A copy of the certificate of insurance, location of the TSDf facility, process description, and impacted materials packaging requirements.
 - 15. Qualifications of motor vehicle operators:
 - 16. Statement that motor vehicle operators meet the requirements of 49 CFR 383, 49 CFR 391, 49 CFR 392, and 49 CFR 395.
 - 17. A listing of storage time limits for all material designated for off-site transportation, and methods for ensuring compliance with these limits.

-
- D. TSDF Requirements:
1. For each TSDF accepted by OWNER, provide TSDF requirements to ENGINEER including:
 - a. Any TSDF-specific packaging requirements for shipments.
 - b. TSDF restrictions by wastestream which may cause rejection of transported materials.
 - c. Any wastestream-specific pre-approvals required by federal or state agencies prior to acceptance of wastestream by TSDF.
 - d. Restrictions on delivery schedules.
 - e. Type and frequency of routine additional sampling and analysis of materials by wastestream which are required during transport and disposal activities prior to delivery to TSDF.
 - f. Additional sampling and analysis of materials that will be conducted by TSDF during receipt of shipments to verify waste profiles.
 2. Each TSDF shall disclose the name and telephone number of the contact at the lead agency responsible for TSDF primary permits who has knowledge of and can verify the existence of existing corrective action programs which may impact the ability of TSDF to accept materials from the Work Site.
- E. Operating Licenses and Permits:
1. Include letter from each proposed TSDF stating that it is in compliance with its federal, state, and local permits and that permits are current for the duration of the off-site disposal activities from the Work Site.
 2. Include copies of valid operating licenses and permits from each transporter for each proposed transport vehicle/container.
- F. Transportation Routes: Submit plans showing transportation routes or alternate routes which will be used to transport materials to OWNER-selected TSDF prior to commencing transportation of materials from the Work Site. Comply with applicable federal, state, and local regulations.
- G. Qualifications of Motor Vehicle Operators:
1. Signed affidavit stating that all vehicle operators handling hazardous waste are HAZMAT trained in accordance with 49 CFR Part 172, Subpart H.
 2. Statement that motor vehicle operators meet the requirements of 49 CFR 383, 49 CFR 391, 49 CFR 392, 49 CFR 395, 49 CFR 397, 49 CFR 172 Subpart H, and 49 CFR 177.
- H. Shipping and Disposal Documents:
1. Include blank sample forms of proposed shipping and disposal documents.
 2. Include complete copies of waste profiles.
 3. Include completed copies of shipping and disposal documents including manifests and/or bills of lading on standard approved forms, including a copy of each form signed by the transporter prior to leaving the Work Site and a copy of each form signed by TSDF accepting the shipment.
 4. Use shipping and disposal documents of consignment state where so required. Obtain shipping documents from consignment state prior to shipment from the Work Site.
- I. Supplemental Indemnifications: For each TSDF which provides a supplemental indemnification (e.g., Superfund Indemnification), obtain such indemnification for the benefit of OWNER.
- J. Weigh Tickets: Submit weigh tickets generated at off-site weigh scale in accordance with PART 3, OFF-SITE IN-TRANSIT WEIGHING (BULK SHIPMENTS).

- K. Weigh Scale Calibration: Submit prior to commencing transport of materials off-site, a calibration chart, completed within the previous 6 months, for the weigh scale. The weigh scale shall be calibrated by the State of Texas registered agency.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ENGINEER will perform waste profiling analyses of Non-Hazardous waste materials scheduled for off-site disposal prior to the date of the Notice to Proceed. This information will be made available to the CONTRACTOR in coordination with transport of waste to TSDF.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Motor Vehicle Operators:
 - 1. Before off-site transportation services are rendered, motor vehicle operators (drivers) shall meet the requirements defined in the Transportation Emergency Response Plan.
 - 2. Have available the following information before any off-site transportation activity:
 - a. A medical examiner's certificate, or a legible photographic copy of a certificate, or a statement attesting to a record on file with CONTRACTOR of a medical examiner's certificate on each motor vehicle operator's physical qualifications to operate a motor vehicle in accordance with 49 CFR 391.43 and 49 CFR 391.41.
 - b. A statement certifying that CONTRACTOR, at least once every 12 months, reviews the driving record of each motor vehicle operator it employs, in accordance with 49 CFR 391.25. Include in this statement a list of any violations of motor vehicle traffic laws in accordance with 49 CFR 391.27.
 - c. A valid commercial driver's license for each motor vehicle operator.
- B. Replace any motor vehicle operator deemed unacceptable for transporting impacted materials.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not spill, leak, or otherwise release materials from transport vehicles and containers during loading and unloading operations or while in transit from the Work Site to TSDF.
- B. Do not generate dusting conditions when loading bulk solids.
- C. Clean up any and all spills or leaks in transit.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 POLYETHYLENE SHEETING

- A. Continuous sheeting, minimum 0.006 inch (6 mil) thick, fabricated from a single ply of construction-grade polyethylene plastic.

May 2025

2.2 TUB LINER

- A. Tub Liners for Bulk Solid Shipments: Pre-manufactured fitted polyethylene tub liner or continuous single sheet of polyethylene sheeting.

2.3 CONTAINERS, PACKING MATERIAL, AND LABELS

- A. Comply with DOT, federal, state, and local regulations.
- B. Transport vehicles (e.g., tractors and roll off containers) that meet the requirements of 49 CFR.
- C. Securement systems, especially tiedown assemblies (e.g., chains, cables, steel straps, and fiber webbing); load binders and hardware (e.g., hooks, bolts, welds, or other connectors); and winches or other fastening devices that are without visual damage from wear or misuse and that meet the requirements of 49 CFR 393, Subpart I.
- D. Weatherproof tarpaulins that are without visual damage from wear or misuse; are of a quality highly resistant to tears, rips, snags, punctures, abrasion, cracking, peeling, and weathering; and are suitable for use as an external cargo wrap.
- E. Side boards that are suitable as a frame for use with tarpaulins to form a closed transport vehicle.
- F. Motor vehicle operators who meet the requirements of 49 CFR 383, 49 CFR 391, 49 CFR 392, 49 CFR 395, 49 CFR 397, 49 CFR 172 Subpart H, and 49 CFR 177.

2.4 MOTOR VEHICLES

- A. Provide equipment that is appropriate for accomplishing successful transportation of impacted materials from the Work Site to the TSDF. Maintain and operate motor vehicles in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations; Occupational Safety and Health Administration requirements; federal regulations specified in 49 CFR 393 and 49 CFR 396; and applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Take all precautions necessary for safe operation of equipment and vehicles to safeguard the public and the environment from injury or accidental release of impacted materials.
- B. Inspect all vehicles in accordance with 49 CFR 393, and comply with all applicable local, state, and federal requirements for registration, insurance, inspection, certification, and performance.
- C. Motor vehicle inspections shall be performed by qualified inspectors, as required by 49 CFR 396.19. Have available a copy of the current certificate of commercial motor vehicle inspection before any transportation activities (or a statement certifying that all motor vehicles have been inspected in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR 396.17, 49 CFR 396.19, and 49 CFR 396.23). Brake inspections shall be performed by a certified brake inspector for commercial motor vehicles, as described in 49 CFR 396.25.
- D. The motor vehicle operator shall perform a safety inspection of each motor vehicle before it is used and at least once each day, in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR 396.11 and 49 CFR 396.13.

- E. Remove from the Work Site any motor vehicles determined to be potentially unsafe and/or unsuitable for their intended use. Reinspect repaired or replaced motor vehicles to determine whether they meet inspection standards.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Notify ENGINEER sufficiently in advance of intention to commence activities at the Work Site that require attendance by ENGINEER as provided hereinafter.
- C. Activities requiring attendance by ENGINEER include:
 - 1. Final securement of loaded materials prior to transport from the Work Site.
 - 2. Decontamination of transport vehicles/containers prior to leaving the Work Site.
- D. Do not cover up loaded material prior to ENGINEER's inspection.

3.2 TSDF SELECTION

- A. OWNER may contract directly with the TSDF and ENGINEER will obtain the necessary approvals to dispose of Non-Hazardous Materials.

3.3 WASTE PROFILING

- A. ENGINEER will conduct waste profile sampling and analysis.
- B. ENGINEER will classify materials for off-site disposal according to waste stream based on waste profile analytical results and other pertinent data/information.
- C. Select and submit proposals to ENGINEER for the appropriate disposition of all determined waste streams to be removed from the Work Site in accordance with applicable regulations for each wastestream. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for disposition of materials to OWNER-selected TSDFs.
- D. Waste profile will be signed by OWNER or an authorized agent of OWNER except for materials brought on the Work Site by CONTRACTOR that are not incorporated in the Works or impacted by performance of the Works.

3.4 SEGREGATION OF MATERIALS

- A. Segregate and prepare materials for transportation and disposal in accordance with the delivery acceptance requirements of the transporter and TSDF and governing regulations, as appropriate based on waste characterization.

May 2025

3.5 LOADING AND UNLOADING OPERATIONS

- A. The motor vehicle operators shall remain inside the tractor cab at all times during loading and unloading.
- B. Provide motor vehicles that are non-contaminated and free of mud, dirt, grease, or other accumulations. Motor vehicles shall arrive at the work area sufficiently clean to allow inspection.
- C. Conduct loading and unloading operations in a highly controlled manner that prevents contamination of motor vehicles. Verify that CONTRACTOR motor vehicles are free of contamination before releasing them from the loading/unloading area.
- D. Load for on-site transportation in accordance with Section 02 61 14.
- E. Load for off-site transportation as follows:
 - 1. Decontaminate motor vehicles that become impacted during loading or unloading operations. After decontamination, check the motor vehicle again to verify that it is free of contamination before releasing it for transport.
 - 2. After loading and before leaving the Work Site or TSDF, the motor vehicle operator shall inspect and verify that the load is arranged and secured properly (based on experience and training, and in accordance with 49 CFR 392.9 and 49 CFR 393, Subpart I). Motor vehicle shall be weighed using built-in scales on the vehicle and the estimated weight of the vehicle will be recorded. Ensure compliance with applicable load restrictions.
 - 3. Upon acceptance of the load for transport, maintain the integrity of the load, the load arrangement, and any security seals. The motor vehicle operator shall examine and periodically reexamine the load and its load securing devices as necessary to maintain the integrity of the load and the load arrangement in accordance with 49 CFR 392.9. (Load inspections during transit do not apply to sealed trailers, only to the inspection of security seals.) Comply with the requirements of PART 3, ACCIDENT INVOLVING TRANSPORT VEHICLES upon discovery of any change in the load condition, load arrangement, or security seals (e.g., change caused by equipment/package failure, motor vehicle accident, adverse weather conditions, vandalism, or theft) that involves release of impacted materials.

3.6 PREPARATION AND SECUREMENT OF TRANSPORT VEHICLES/CONTAINERS

- A. Do not load materials for transport for disposal without ENGINEER's approval.
- B. Comply with applicable federal, state, and local regulations concerning shipping vehicles, containers, and materials.
- C. Visibly display number for each transport vehicle/container.
- D. Secure materials in transport vehicles/containers in accordance with regulations governing transportation of materials.
- E. Bulk Solid Shipments:
 - 1. Clean the receiving box of the transport vehicle/container of loose debris or foreign material. Line the receiving box or container with a tub liner or polyethylene liner. Place

May 2025

-
- the liner on the floor, run up the sides, and drape over the sideboards. Neatly push the liner into corners to prevent tearing during loading and transport.
2. Load bulk materials into transport vehicles or containers in a manner which will not damage the placed tub liner. Limit the freefall of bulk materials being loaded. Place cushioning materials under and around each container for shipments of drummed/containerized materials.
 3. Replace damaged liner which is incapable of providing containment.
 4. Following loading, fold the liner over the loaded materials and place an overliner of polyethylene sheeting over the materials prior to securing with an approved tarpaulin in a manner to prevent loss of materials or fugitive dust emissions.
- F. Perform packaging, labeling, marking, and placarding in compliance with 49 CFR 173 and 49 CFR 178. The motor vehicle operator(s) shall perform an inspection to verify that packaging, labeling, marking, and placarding are in accordance with the requirements listed above and the accompanying shipping documents. Maintain the integrity of packaging, labeling, marking, placarding, and the accompanying shipping documents in compliance with 49 CFR 177.800, Subpart A.

3.7 DECONTAMINATION

- A. Decontaminate transport vehicles and containers at on-site equipment decontamination pad after loading and prior to leaving the Work Site. Remove material on the tires and axles of trucks and material on the vehicle resulting from loading operations. See Section 02 61 14 – Material Handling and Transportation: Decontamination.

3.8 DOCUMENTATION FOR THE TRANSPORTATION OF MATERIALS

- A. Document the transport and disposal of materials to TSDFs on appropriate state and/or federal manifests or bills of lading, as prepared and provided by ENGINEER. Maintain shipping documents from the time the materials leave the Work Site to the time of release to TSDFs. Shipping documents for the transportation and disposal of materials will be signed by OWNER or an authorized agent of OWNER, except for materials brought on the Work Site by CONTRACTOR that are not incorporated in the Works or impacted by performance of the Works.
- B. Inspect each truck before leaving the Work Site and maintain a log. Trucks shall not leave the Work Site until inspected.

3.9 NOTIFICATION

- A. Notify applicable federal, state, and local representatives, or authorities having jurisdiction over the route and mode of transport, in advance of commencing transportation.

3.10 OFF-SITE IN-TRANSIT WEIGHING (BULK SHIPMENTS)

- A. Weigh transport vehicles without loaded materials at certified off-site weigh scale facility approved by ENGINEER prior to entry to the Work Site.
- B. Submit copy of weigh ticket for loaded vehicle to ENGINEER within 48 hours of weighing.

Ensure weigh scale receipts agree with the verbally reported weight.

3.11 TRANSPORTATION TO OFF-SITE TSDF

- A. Comply with applicable requirements of regulations including, but not limited to 49 CFR 171, 49 CFR 172, 49 CFR 173, 49 CFR 177, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, and 40 CFR 761.
- B. Transport material removed from the Work Site directly to TSDF approved by OWNER. Do not change either the route or mode of transport after commencing off-site operations without ENGINEER's prior written approval.
- C. Mark and placard shipments in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations as applicable.
- D. Employ transport vehicle operators trained in conformance with federal, state, and local regulations for hazardous materials haulers.
- E. Materials shall be transported using vehicles licensed for the waste stream being transported.

3.12 DISPOSAL

- A. Make all arrangements with TSDFs for the receipt and acceptance of materials removed from the Work Site.
- B. Ensure that materials removed from the Work Site are properly prepared and will be accepted by TSDF selected by OWNER.
- C. Weigh transport vehicles/containers at receiving TSDF weigh scales both before and after discharging their contents.
- D. Such measurements will be used by ENGINEER to verify proper delivery of materials which have been removed from the Work Site and for payment purposes.
- E. Immediately return to the Work Site any transported material delivered to a TSDF which is rejected by the TSDF.

3.13 ACCIDENT INVOLVING TRANSPORT VEHICLES

- A. In the event of an accident, follow the procedures outlined in CONTRACTOR's Transportation Emergency Response Plan and comply with the requirements of 49 CFR 390.15 Subpart E and 49 CFR 172, Subpart G.
- B. In the event of an accident involving a release of materials being transported, promptly notify ENGINEER via telephone, and prepare a written report within 5 days. The report shall include but not be limited to:
 - 1. Location, date, and time of the accident.
 - 2. Resultant damage or injury.
 - 3. Person(s) involved.
 - 4. Condition of the load.

May 2025

- 5. Amount of materials released and amount recovered.
- 6. Any other pertinent information.
- C. If applicable, weather conditions, distance to water sources, government agencies on the scene, and telephone number where communications can be maintained.
- D. Copies of any accident/incident reports required or prepared by state or other governmental entities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 06 71 13

FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC COMPOSITE MARINE FENDER TIMBER

PART 1 SCOPE

- 1.1 Scope. This specification covers a fiberglass reinforced plastic composite marine timber to be used for the construction of various marine related structures, including fender systems, wales for piers/docks, bullrails, chocks, barge guide wall systems and rubbing strips.

PART 2 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS

- 2.1 Publications. The following documents form a part of this specification to the extent specified herein.
- A. ASTM International:
1. ASTM D543 - Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents
 2. ASTM D570 - Water Absorption of Plastics
 3. ASTM D638 - Tensile Properties of Plastics
 4. ASTM D695 - Compressive Properties of Rigid Plastics
 5. ASTM D746 - Brittleness Temperature of Plastic and Elastomers by Impact
 6. ASTM D792 - Specific Gravity (Relative Density) and Density of Plastics by Displacement
 7. ASTM D1761 - Method of Testing Mechanical Fasteners in Wood (Section 102)
 8. ASTM D2240 - Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness
 9. ASTM D4060 - Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser
 10. ASTM D4329 - Operating Light and Water Exposure Apparatus (Fluorescent UV Condensation Type) for Exposure of Plastics (UVA-340)
 11. ASTM D4476 - Flexural Properties of Fiber Reinforced Pultruded Plastic Rods
 12. ASTM E12 - Density and Specific Gravity of Solids, Liquids and Gases
 13. ASTM F489 - Static Coefficient of Friction
- 2.2 Order of precedence. In the event of a conflict between the text of this specification and the references cited herein (except for associated detail specifications or specification sheets), the text of this specification shall take precedence. Nothing in this specification, however, shall supersede applicable laws and regulations unless a specific exemption has been obtained.
- 2.3 Submittals. The manufacturer shall submit to the purchasing authority one (1) copy each of his standard and most recent product brochure and Technical Manual for the product covered by this specification.

PART 3 REQUIREMENTS

- 3.1 Standard commercial product. The fiberglass reinforced plastic composite marine timber shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification and shall be the manufacturer's standard commercial product. Additional or better features which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of manufacturer's standard commercial product, shall

May 2025

be included in the timber being furnished. A standard commercial product is one that has been sold or is being currently offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements or manufacturer's catalogs or brochures, and represents the latest production model.

- 3.2 Drawings. The purchaser is responsible for preparing his own shop drawings. Where tolerances prescribed may cumulatively result in incorrect fits, the contractor shall provide tolerances within those prescribed herein to insure correct fit, assembly, and operations of the items. No deviation from the prescribed dimensions or tolerances is permissible without prior approval of the purchaser.
- 3.3 Materials. Materials used shall be free from defects which would adversely affect the performance or maintainability of individual components or of the overall assembly. Materials not specified herein shall be of the same quality used for the intended purpose in commercial practice.
 - 3.3.1 Plastic. The plastic shall be a mixture of one or more of the following recycled post consumer or post industrial thermoplastics: High density polyethylene, medium density polyethylene, low density polyethylene, and polypropylene. This plastic shall be mixed with the appropriate colorants, UV inhibitors and antioxidants, so that the resulting plastic portion of the product shall conform to the characteristics as listed in Table I.
 - 3.3.2 Reinforcing. The plastic composite marine timber shall be reinforced with fiberglass elements. The reinforcing elements shall conform to the characteristics found in Table II.
- 3.4 Design. The fiberglass reinforced plastic composite marine timber shall be designed as described herein.
 - 3.4.1 General Configuration. The plastic composite marine timber shall have a square cross section with radiused corners. Both ends shall be cut square. It shall be seamless with an outer skin that is generally smooth, but, as a result of manufacturing with recycled material, may exhibit surface blemishes, pock marks and blisters which are purely aesthetic in nature.

May 2025

TABLE I PLASTIC (TYPICAL PROPERTIES)

Density (ASTM D792)	Skin	Unblown plastic - 55-63 lb./cu. ft
Density (ASTM E12)	Core/Annulus	34-50 lb./cu. ft
Water Absorption (ASTM D570)	Skin	24 hr.: < 0.1% wt. Increase
Brittleness (ASTM D746)	Skin	No break at -40°F
Impact Resistance (ASTM D256)	Skin	Greater than 4.5 ft-lb./in.
Hardness (ASTM D2240)	Skin	55-70 (Shore D)
Ultraviolet (ASTM D4329 UVA-340)	Skin/Core/Annulus	No more than 10% change in Shore D durometer hardness after 500 hours exposure
Abrasion (ASTM D4060)	Skin	Weight Loss:< 0.5 g Wear Index: 2.5 to 3.0 Cycles = 10,000 Wheel = CS17 Load = 2.2 lbs
Chemical Resistance (ASTM D543 modified, Procedure I)	Skin/Core/Annulus Sea Water Gasoline No. 2 Diesel	< 0.1% weight increase < 3.0% weight increase < 1.5% weight increase
Tensile Properties (ASTM D638)	Skin/Core/Annulus	Minimum 500 psi at break
Compressive Modulus (ASTM D6108)	Skin/Core/Annulus	Minimum 150,000 psi
Coefficient of Friction - Dry (ASTM D1894)	Skin	Maximum 0.20
Coefficient of Thermal Expansion (ASTM D6341)	Skin	0.00002 in/in/F
Screw Withdrawal (ASTM D6117)	Skin/Core/Annulus	Minimum 400 lbs

TABLE II REINFORCING

For Fiberglass Reinforcing Elements:

Flexural Strength (ASTM D4476)	Flexural Strength	70,000 psi
Compressive Properties (ASTM D695)	Compressive Strength	40,000 psi

3.4.2 Dimensions. Dimensions for the fiberglass reinforced plastic composite marine timber shall be as shown in Table III.

May 2025

TABLE III DIMENSIONS

Marine Timber	Dimension	Tolerance
Length	Per order (105 feet maximum)	+/- 1.0 feet
Width	11.875 inches	+/- 0.25 inches
Height	11.875 inches	+/- 0.25 inches
Corner radius	2.500 inches	+/- 0.375 inches
Outer Skin Thickness	0.1875 inches	+/- 0.125 inches
Distance from outer surface to rebar elements	0.875 inches	+/- 0.250 inches
Straightness (gap, bend or bulge inside while lying on a flat surface)		< 1.5 inches per 10 feet of length

- 3.4.3 Repairability. The outer skin must be repairable if chipped or spalled by using a commercially available roofing compound.
- 3.5 Construction. The plastic composite marine timber shall be manufactured in a continuous process that will result in it having no joints. The plastic composite marine timber shall have a coextruded outer skin of dense, unblown plastic, an inner core of foamed plastic manufactured prior to the manufacture of the timber, and an annulus of foamed plastic encapsulating the reinforcing elements. The plastic composite marine timber shall conform to the design requirements of Section 3.4 of the specification.
- 3.5.1 Colored Outer Skin. The outer skin can be colored to meet the customer requirements, however it shall be black in color unless otherwise specified in the purchase documents. It shall contain hindered amine light stabilizers to provide sufficient resistance to ultra violet light degradation as to meet the requirements in Table I. The outer skin of the plastic composite marine timber shall be continuous and homogenous throughout the entire length and perimeter of the timber. It shall be formed by coextruding a plastic material at the same time that the annulus material is extruded. It shall conform to those applicable Sections of Table I.
- 3.5.2 Annulus. The annulus of the timber shall be a continuous foamed structure throughout the entire length of the timber. It shall conform to those applicable Sections of Table I, and shall be black in color. The annulus shall be melt fused to the inner core in such a manner that the joint between the inner core and the annulus develops the full strength of the plastic.
- 3.5.3 Reinforcing. Each plastic composite marine timber shall have a quantity of eight (8) fiberglass reinforcing elements, 1.50" in diameter. Each individual element shall run the entire length of the timber, terminating flush with the ends, with the rebar exposed. No plastic, fiberglass or metal elements or supports for the reinforcing element shall be used in the timber.
- 3.5.4 Inner Core. The inner core of the plastic composite marine timber shall be a continuous foamed structure throughout the entire length of the timber. It shall conform to those applicable Sections of Table I, and shall be black in color. Butt joints as required for manufacturing may be utilized provided the full strength of the plastic is developed in the joint.
- 3.5.5 Owners Field Guide. With the shipment of the first plastic composite marine timber, the manufacturer shall provide one copy of its owner's field guide. This guide shall include information and diagrams describing and illustrating the recommended means for handling, placing, installing, and finishing the plastic composite marine timber.

May 2025

- 3.6 Performance. The plastic composite marine timber shall be designed to provide the following structural characteristics when using the material properties shown in Tables I and II.

Flexural Modulus of Elasticity (min)	788,600 psi
Bending Stiffness (EI)	$1.22 \times 10^9 \text{ lb}\cdot\text{in}^2$
Yield Stress in Bending (min)	13,000 psi
Bending Moment (min)	283 kip-ft
Weight	50-59 lb./ft.

- 3.7 Interchangeability. All units of the same classification furnished with similar options under a specific contract shall be identical to the extent necessary to insure interchangeability of component parts, assemblies, accessories, and spare parts.
- 3.8 Identification Markings. Each individual plastic composite marine timber shall be clearly marked with the manufacturers name and distinct serial number near each end of the product.
- 3.9 Workmanship.
- 3.9.1 Outer Skin. The dense outer skin of the plastic composite marine timber shall be generally smooth but may contain occasional blisters and pockmarks.
- 3.9.2 Annulus and Inner Core. The foamed inner core should be homogenous and reflect a consistent cell structure when viewed across the grain. It shall be uniform in color.
- 3.9.3 Reinforcing. The reinforcing elements shall be those of standard industry make and appearance, and free from kinks and sharp bends.

PART 4 QUALITY ASSURANCE PROVISIONS

- 4.1 Quality Assurance. The manufacturer shall have in place a Quality Assurance Program that will ensure the plastic composite marine timber is manufactured to the specifications noted in Sections 3.4, 3.5, 3.6, 3.9.
- 4.2 Examination. Each complete plastic composite marine timber shall be examined by an inspector of purchaser's designation for compliance with the appropriate requirements of Section 3 of this specification. This inspection shall encompass all visual examinations and dimensional measurements. Records maintained by the manufacturer shall be inspected to ensure that the materials used in construction of all contract items conform to the requirements. In particular, it shall be verified that the material requirements of Tables I and II, and manufacturing tolerances found in Table III are met. Noncompliance with any specified requirements or presence of one or more major defects preventing or lessening maximum efficiency shall constitute cause for rejection.

PART 5 SHIPPING

- 5.1 Shipping. The plastic composite marine timber shall be shipped in a manner to minimize any scratching or damage to the outer surface.

May 2025

PART 6 INSTALLATION

- 6.1 Installation. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's guidelines as noted in its owner's field guide. Unless otherwise specified, installation of the plastic composite marine timber is not included as part of manufacturer's responsibility under this purchase order.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 05 53

PIPE DATA SHEET- CHEMICAL TUBING AND CARRIER
PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Chemical tubing for chemical feed systems
- B. Carrier pipe for chemical tubing for chemical feed systems.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- C. Inspect each shipment of tubing, pipe and fittings and make provisions for the timely replacement of damaged material. Unload by hand or use canvas slings to avoid scratching the pipe. Do not drop, slide, or drag pipe over an abrasive surface. Pipe with deep scratches and tubing with kinks and/or other signs of damage shall be removed from the Work Site and replaced with new stock.
- D. Stack pipe no higher than 5 feet and provide support for the pipe barrel to prevent bending of the pipe. Cover stockpiled pipe and tubing to protect it from sunlight.

1.3 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for warranties.
- B. Warranty: Include coverage for defects in material and workmanship.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for closeout submittals.
- B. If specialized system or tools are used for installation, provide a complete set of required cutters, crimpers, etc., to allow for future maintenance or modification of the system to OWNER.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. All piping system components shall be products of the same manufacturer.

2.2 CHEMICAL TUBING

- A. Polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) tubing or approved equal.
- B. Nominal OD as required for service/selected by CONTRACTOR. Nominal working pressure of up to 150 psig.
- C. Temperature Range: Minus 5 degrees C to plus 65 degrees C.
- D. Fittings shall be compatible with tubing and with chemicals in use.
- E. No tubing fittings shall be hidden/concealed within carrier pipe.

2.3 CARRIER PIPE

- A. Carrier pipe shall be Schedule 80 CPVC piping or approved equal.
- B. Connections and fittings in the carrier pipe shall be long-radius bends and use wyes in place of tees to facilitate installation of chemical tubing by pulling through assembled pipe.
- C. Carrier pipe shall not be buried

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Execution Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- C. All aboveground carrier pipe shall be installed and supported per manufacturer requirements with general slope towards open drainage points.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Nameplates.
 - 2. Plastic pipe markers.
 - 3. Plastic tape pipe markers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Samples: Submit two labels.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special procedures and installation.

1.3 FIELD SAMPLES

- A. Provide field Samples of labels.
- B. Locate where directed by ENGINEER.
- C. Accepted Sample may remain as part of the Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT NAMEPLATES

- A. Provide name plates in accordance with the schedule at end of this Section.
- B. Manufacturers standard nameplate.
- C. Minimum Tag Size: 1 ½-inch tall and 3-inch wide minimum with minimum 1-inch tall lettering.
- D. Indicate at a minimum the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer name.
 - 2. Model number.
 - 3. Serial number.
 - 4. Equipment size/capacity.

2.2 PLASTIC PIPE MARKERS

- A. Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

2.3 PLASTIC TAPE PIPE MARKERS

- A. Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings. Minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Plastic Markers:
 - 1. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply after painting.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for cleaning.
- B. Clean excess paint and adhesive.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for protection of installed work.
- B. Protect finished work using clear plastic and tape.

May 2025

3.6 MECHANICAL SCHEDULE

Service	Marking Type	Letter/Symbol Color	Color	Background Location	Required Markings
Process Piping	Adhesive Tape	Black	Blue	Terminations and every 12 feet	Service, Flow Direction ⁽¹⁾
Chemical Piping	Adhesive Tape	Yellow	White	Terminations and every 12 feet	Service, Flow Direction ⁽¹⁾
Valves	Nameplate	Manufacturer Standard	Manufacturer Standard	Manufacturer Standard	⁽²⁾
Equipment	Nameplate	Manufacturer Standard	Manufacturer Standard	Manufacturer Standard	⁽²⁾
Pumps	Nameplate	Manufacturer Standard	Manufacturer Standard	Manufacturer Standard	⁽²⁾

(1) As noted in PART 2, PLASTIC TAPE PIPE MARKERS

(2) As noted in PART 2, EQUIPMENT NAMEPLATES

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 05 19.13

GEOTEXTILES FOR EARTHWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Placement of woven geotextile material for the construction of temporary access roads.
 - 2. Placement of non-woven geotextile material for the construction of temporary equipment decontamination pad, temporary dewatering facility, and temporary excavated material stockpiles.
 - 3. Placement of non-woven geotextile material for the construction of temporary seasonal cover.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 31 23 23 - Fill.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Geotextile: Synthetic fabric for use in geotechnical filter, separation, stabilization, or erosion control applications.
 - 2. Minimum Average Roll Value: Average value for a specified parameter less two standard deviations.
 - 3. TCEQ: Texas Commission on Environmental Quality.
 - 4. TxDOT: Texas Department of Transportation.
 - 5. USEPA: United States Environmental Protection Agency.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for references.
 - 2. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM D4355 - Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles by Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in a Xenon Arc-Type Apparatus.
 - b. ASTM D4491 - Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity.
 - c. ASTM D4533 - Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles.
 - d. ASTM D4595 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Geotextiles by the Wide-Width Strip Method.
 - e. ASTM D4632/D4632M - Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles.
 - f. ASTM D4751 - Standard Test Methods for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile.
 - g. ASTM D4873 - Standard Guide for Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples.
 - h. ASTM D4884/D4884M - Standard Test Method for Strength of Sewn or Bonded Seams of Geotextiles.

May 2025

- i. ASTM D5199 - Standard Test Method for Measuring the Nominal Thickness of Geosynthetics.
- j. ASTM D5261 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Mass Per Unit Area of Geotextiles.
- k. ASTM D6241 - Standard Test Method for Static Puncture Strength of Geotextiles and Geotextile-Related Products Using a 50-mm Probe.
- l. ASTM D6706 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Geosynthetic Pullout Resistance in Soil.
- m. ASTM D6767 - Standard Test Method for Pore Size Characteristics of Geotextiles by Capillary Flow Test.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Requirements for coordination.
- B. Coordinate installation of geotextile after satisfactory surface preparation.

1.4 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Pre-installation meeting.
- B. Convene minimum 1 week prior to commencing work of this Section.
- C. Purpose of Meeting:
 - 1. Define Work Site-specific quality control and monitoring procedures.
 - 2. Discuss pre-installation submittals.
 - 3. Identify daily schedule.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Submit no later than 10 days prior to ordering.
- C. Samples: Submit a representative sample at least 6 feet by roll width for each type of geotextile no later than 10 days prior to ordering.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Submit at least 14 days prior to installation. Include installation, handling, storage, and repair instructions.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Deliver each roll to the Work Site accompanied by manufacturer's certificate.
 - 2. Identify each roll by unique manufacturing number.
 - 3. Include results of at least the tests specified for each respective product in PART 2, GEOTEXTILE.
 - 4. Provide manufacturer's records for storage, handling, and shipping of geotextile.
 - 5. Quality control certificates signed by manufacturer and notarized.
- F. Daily Field Installation Report. Submit no later than 1 day following date covered by report. Include:

May 2025

1. Total amount and location of geotextile placed.
 2. Identifiers of rolls.
 3. Changes in layout drawings.
 4. Record of defects caused during transportation and handling.
 5. Observations of weather conditions, and results.
 6. Observations of anchor trench excavation, backfilling, and compaction.
 7. Observations of repairs, including locations and name of repairer.
- G. Layout Drawings: Submit drawings of proposed geotextile placement patterns. Provide no later than 14 days prior to installation.
- H. Qualification Statements:
1. Installer: Submit copy of manufacturer's approval letter or license no later than 14 days prior to installation.
 2. Manufacturer: Submit no later than 14 days prior to ordering, list of previous projects totaling 3 million sq ft of installation, and five projects including name of project, description of project, area, client's name and address, contacts, and telephone numbers; engineer's name, address, contact, and telephone number; installer's name, address, contact, and telephone number; and date installed.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for closeout submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of all placed geotextile that is to remain in place at the completion of the project.
- C. Warranties: Completed original warranty forms filled out in OWNER's name and registered with manufacturer in accordance with Section 01 70 00.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this Section according to, and in conformance with, applicable codes and standards of TCEQ, USEPA, and TxDOT.
- B. Certifications: Obtain certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum 20 projects, 10 million sq ft of manufacturing, and 3 years of documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this Section and approved by the manufacturer.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

May 2025

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Deliver geotextile bearing manufacturer's seals and labels intact. Clearly label each roll to show geotextile identification, date of manufacture, lot number, analysis of contents, and special instructions.
- C. Store and handle geotextile according to manufacturer's recommendations and ASTM D4873, in manufacturer's original covers. Protect from moisture, dust, light, and heat.
- D. Notify ENGINEER 3 days in advance of delivery to the Work Site. Perform joint inspection with ENGINEER upon delivery. Defects or damage from shipping and handling will be grounds for rejection of a portion of geotextile or of the entire geotextile roll at ENGINEER's discretion. Remove rejected material from the Work Site and replace with new material.

1.10 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

- A. Install geotextile according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Suspend installation operations whenever climatic conditions, as determined by ENGINEER, are unsatisfactory for placing geotextile to the requirements of this Section.

1.11 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. See the Drawings and Design Report.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GEOTEXTILE

- A. General:
 - 1. Rot-proof, mildew-proof, and not subject to attack by insects or rodents.
 - 2. Capable of retaining its structure during handling, placement, and long-term service.
- B. Geotextile G1:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Non-woven, needle-punched geotextile made of polypropylene that meets or exceeds the following values:
 - b.

Test	Unit	Test Method	Minimum Average Roll Value
Unit Weight	ounce/yd ²	ASTM D5261	8
Tensile Strength	pound	ASTM D4632/4632M	220
Elongation at Break	percent	ASTM D4632/4632M	50
Static CBR Puncture	pound	ASTM D6241	575
Trapezoid Tear Strength	pound	ASTM D4533	90
AOS ⁽¹⁾	US Sieve	ASTM D4751	80
Test	Unit	Test Method	Minimum Average Roll Value
Permittivity	sec ⁻¹	ASTM D4491	1.26

May 2025

Permeability	cm/s	ASTM D4491	0.30
Water Flow Rate	gpm/ft ²	ASTM D4491	95
Ultra Violet Resistance	percent retained/ 500 hours	ASTM D4355	70
(1) (1) Maximum average roll value			

C. Geotextile G2:

1. Description:

- a. Non-woven, needle-punched geotextile made of polypropylene that meets or exceeds the following values:

b.

Test	Unit	Test Method	Minimum Average Roll Value
Unit Weight	ounce/yd ²	ASTM D5261	12
Tensile Strength	pound	ASTM D4632/4632M	320
Elongation at Break	percent	ASTM D4632/4632M	50
Static CBR Puncture	pound	ASTM D6241	900
Trapezoid Tear Strength	pound	ASTM D4533	125
AOS ⁽¹⁾	US Sieve	ASTM D4751	100
Permittivity	sec ⁻¹	ASTM D4491	0.80
Permeability	cm/s	ASTM D4491	0.29
Water Flow Rate	gpm/ft ²	ASTM D4491	60
Ultra Violet Resistance	percent retained/ 500 hours	ASTM D4355	70
(1) (1) Maximum average roll value			

D. Geotextile G3:

1. Description:

- a. Woven geotextile weaved with polypropylene filaments to provide reinforcement strength, soil interaction, and water flow capabilities.

2. Product:

- a. Mirafi® RS380i, as manufactured by Tencate Geosynthetics, or approved equal.
b. Substitutions shall be made in accordance with Section 01 60 00.
c. Proposed substitute shall meet or exceed the following performance criteria:
d.

Mechanical Properties	Unit	Test Method	Typical Roll Value	Minimum Average Roll Value
Tensile Strength @ 2 percent strain (MD)	lbs/ft	ASTM D4595	720	600
Tensile Strength at 2 percent Strain (CD)	lbs/ft	ASTM D4595	1200	1020
Tensile Strength @ 5 percent strain (MD)	lbs/ft	ASTM D4595	2100	1800
Tensile Strength @ 5 percent strain (CD)	lbs/ft	ASTM D4595	2580	2256
Flow Rate	gal/min/ft ²	ASTM D4491	85	75 ¹
Permittivity	sec ⁻¹	ASTM D4491	1.2	0.9 ¹
			Typical Roll Value	
Pore Size 0 ₉₅	microns	ASTM D6767	365	
Pore Size 0 ₅₀	microns	ASTM D6767	185	
Index Properties			Maximum Opening Size	

May 2025

Mechanical Properties	Unit	Test Method	Typical Roll Value	Minimum Average Roll Value
Apparent Opening Size (AOS)	U.S. Sieve	ASTM D4751	50	40
			Minimum Test Value	
Interaction Coefficient	--	ASTM D6706	0.89	
Factory Sewn Seam	lbs/ft	ASTM D4884/D4884M	2700	
UV Resistance (at 500 hours)	% strength retained	ASTM D4355	90	

¹ Minimum Roll Value

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Testing, inspection, and analysis requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Quality Control:
 - 1. Sample and test geotextile material at a minimum once every 100,000 sq ft for tests specified for each respective product in PART 2, GEOTEXTILE, to demonstrate that the material conforms to requirements as specified. Test for UV stability and apparent opening size at a minimum once every month.
 - 2. Perform samples on sacrificial portions of material so that repair of material is not required.
 - 3. If geotextile sample fails to meet the quality control requirements of this Section, sample and test each roll manufactured in the same lot, or at the same time, as the failing roll. Continue sampling and testing of rolls until a pattern of acceptable test results is established.
 - 4. At geotextile manufacturer's discretion and expense, additional testing of individual rolls may be performed to more closely identify the non-complying rolls and/or to qualify individual rolls.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that surfaces and Work Site conditions are ready to receive work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prior to geotextile placement, provide necessary equipment and personnel to maintain an acceptable supporting surface during fabric installation.
- B. Examine geotextile for defects including rips, holes, flaws, deterioration, or damage incurred during manufacture, transportation, or handling.

May 2025

- C. Remove defective or damaged geotextile from the Work Site.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Notify ENGINEER at least 24 hours in advance of intention to commence placement of geotextile.
- B. Do not permit placement of overlay materials until ENGINEER has inspected and approved installation of geotextile.
- C. Obtain approval of ENGINEER prior to installation of geotextile.
- D. Place geotextile on a prepared base as shown on the Drawings.
- E. Unfold or unroll geotextile according to manufacturer's instructions, directly on prepared base, in conditions which will prevent damage to both geotextile and base grade. Unsuitable conditions include, but are not limited to, moderate to high wind conditions.
- F. Overlap dimensions and method of joining adjacent sheets shall be performed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Do not entrap stones in geotextile during placement.
- H. Do not expose geotextiles to sunlight for more than 14 days, or as recommended by manufacturer.
- I. Position and deploy geotextile to minimize handling. Lay smooth and free of tension, stress, folds, or creases. Protect properly placed geotextile from displacement, contamination by surface runoff, or damage, until and during placement of overlaid materials.
- J. Place geotextile on sloping surfaces in one continuous length.
- K. Do not permit passage of vehicular traffic directly on geotextile at any time.
- L. Place geotextile by unrolling onto graded surface and retain in position as specified.
- M. Remove and replace damaged or deteriorated geotextile as directed by ENGINEER.
- N. Protect installed geotextile material from dust, fine particles, and debris prior to placing overlying layer.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting and testing.
- B. ENGINEER will inspect geotextile in place for tears, overlaps, and consistency before placement of materials thereon. Damaged sections, as judged by ENGINEER, will be marked and their removal from the work area recorded. Repair minor damage and minor defects as specified in manufacturer's procedures, when approved by ENGINEER, to ENGINEER's satisfaction.

May 2025

- C. ENGINEER will verify that weather conditions (appropriate air temperature, non-excessive wind, and lack of precipitation) are acceptable for panel placement.
- D. Conformance Testing:
 - 1. Samples of geotextiles may be removed by ENGINEER and sent to laboratory for testing to ensure conformance with the requirements of this Section.
 - 2. This testing will be carried out prior to installation of geotextile.
 - 3. ENGINEER may collect additional samples in the event that initial test results do not comply with requirements of PART 2. This additional testing will be performed at CONTRACTOR's expense.
 - 4. As a minimum, the following conformance tests will be performed on the geotextile sample: mass per unit area; tensile strength; grab strength; tear strength; and puncture strength, AOS and permittivity test.
 - 5. Geotextile material that is not certified according to PART 1, or that conformance testing indicates does not comply with PART 2, will be rejected by ENGINEER. Replace rejected material with suitable material, at no additional cost to OWNER.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 10 10

SITE CLEARING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Removal and disposal of surface debris.
- B. Clearing and grubbing, including tree/shrub removal.
- C. Removal, salvage, and storage of existing fence.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Clearing: Felling, trimming, and cutting of trees into sections and the satisfactory disposal of trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including down timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring in the areas to be cleared.
- B. Grubbing: Removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, and matted roots from the designated grubbing areas.

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Control the amount of dust resulting from operations to avoid creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that existing surface features designated to remain are tagged or identified.
- C. Notify ENGINEER of intention to commence soil removal activities.

May 2025

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect utilities and surface features designated to remain from damage resulting from construction operations by the erection of barriers or by such other means as circumstances require.

3.3 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Clear areas required for access to the Work Site and execution of the Works.
- B. Cut off trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared, flush with or below the original ground surface.
- C. Remove debris, rock, and extracted plant life.
- D. Dispose of trees, logs, stumps, roots, brush, rotten wood, and other refuse from the clearing and grubbing operations off-site.

3.4 REMOVALS

- A. Remove existing fencing as required to access excavation areas.
 - 1. Store salvaged fence and posts, so that they are protected from damage during Works. Replace materials damaged by CONTRACTOR at no additional cost to OWNER.
 - 2. Dispose fence and posts not suitable for reuse off site, as determined by ENGINEER.
 - 3. Reinstall fence in accordance with Section 32 31 13.
- B. Continuously clean up and remove waste materials from the Work Site; do not allow waste materials to accumulate.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 16

EXCAVATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Excavating impacted soil.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. DEFINITIONS

1. Excavation: Removal of materials of whatever nature encountered, whether wet, or otherwise, including dense tills, hardpan, cemented materials, concrete fragments, asphalt pavement, boulders or rock fragments, and weathered rock which can be removed by ripping or excavating with heavy duty mechanical construction equipment without drilling and blasting.
2. Excavation Limits: Areal excavation limits shown on the Drawings to specified depth or as directed by ENGINEER.
3. Additional Excavation: Excavation beyond initial excavation limits either laterally or in depth, as directed by ENGINEER.
4. Rock: Material from solid masses of igneous, sedimentary, or metamorphic rock which, prior to its removal, was integral with its parent mass, and boulders or rock fragments having individual volume in excess of 1 cu yd.

B. Reference Standards:

1. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for references.
2. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM D4397 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications.

1.3 PROGRESS SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Excavation Plan: 60 days prior to mobilization to the Work Site, submit a detailed Excavation Plan demonstrating compliance with specified requirements and to permit ENGINEER to schedule testing and measurement activities. Include written procedures, schedules, and drawings as applicable and, at a minimum, address each of the following items:
 1. Methods and procedures which will be used to perform excavation.
 2. Sequencing and scheduling of excavation activities including providing the planned procedures for the transitions between seasonal cells.

May 2025

3. Procedures to minimize the potential for material to be tracked from un-remediated areas into remediated areas.
4. Procedures for management and isolation of contact water to prevent comingling with non-contact water.
5. Procedures to prevent contact water from contaminating non-impacted or remediated surfaces.
6. Location of temporary decontamination facility.
7. Sequencing and layout of access routes to and from excavation areas.
8. Methods and procedures which will be used to perform additional excavation in open excavations, if required.
9. Anticipated crew sizes, worker hours, types of equipment, and equipment hours on a weekly basis.
10. Sloping of excavation faces and slope stability issues.
11. Methods of monitoring movement of adjacent structures (i.e., I-10 bridge).
12. Update plan as necessary for each excavation season.

C. Heave Mitigation Plan

1. Submit a detailed Heave Mitigation Plan 30 days prior to any excavation that addresses excavation in areas where there is a potential for hydraulic heave to occur during excavation as determined by ENGINEER.
2. Coordinate with ENGINEER to review the results from the Pre-Excavation Stratigraphic Borings and Piezometers described in Attachment B of these specifications
3. ENGINEER to provide safe excavation limits and depths.
4. Provide detailed procedures for excavation in the potential heave areas that includes provisions for off-setting heave.
5. Consider mitigation measures listed in Paragraph 3.4 or propose other measures that will off-set heave.
6. ENGINEER and EPA to review and approve Heave Mitigation Plan prior to commencement of any excavation activities.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect open excavations against damage due to surface water runoff and run-on. Take necessary precautions to prevent erosion of excavated or disturbed surfaces.
- B. Suspend operations whenever climatic conditions, as determined by ENGINEER, may detrimentally affect the excavation work.
- C. After occurrence of heavy rains, refrain from operating equipment on approved excavations until the material has dried sufficiently to prevent occurrence of excessive rutting.
- D. Decontaminate equipment involved in excavation activities which may have

come in contact with potentially impacted material before being removed from the Work Site or being relocated to clean areas of the Work Site.

1.5 SCHEDULING

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Requirements for scheduling.
- B. Coordinate sequencing and scheduling of excavation activities with work of other Sections.
- C. Do not allow or cause any of work performed to be covered up or enclosed prior to required inspections, tests, or approvals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC SHEETING

- A. In accordance with ASTM D4397.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that survey benchmarks and existing and design elevations for the Works are as shown on the Drawings.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Identify required lines, levels, contours, and datum locations.
- B. Stake limits of excavation areas.
- C. Arrange for utility company to identify and relocate utilities, if necessary.
- D. Protect plant life, and other features remaining as a portion of final landscaping.
- E. Maintain and protect from damage utilities, surface features, and structures encountered (not designated for demolition or removal). In the event of disturbance of or damage to any such well, utility, surface feature, or structure, immediately notify ENGINEER. Repair or replace, as directed by ENGINEER.

May 2025

- F. Protect existing facilities, surface features, and structures where temporary unbalanced earth pressures or uplift are liable to develop utilizing bracing, shoring, or other approved methods to counteract unbalance.
- G. Employ procedures for excavation such that uplift and displacement or disturbance of lines, utilities, surface features, and structures is avoided.
- H. Protect excavations from contamination.
- I. Obtain direction from ENGINEER before moving or otherwise disturbing monitoring wells, utilities, surface features, and structures.

3.3 SHORING AND BRACING

- A. Do not allow the sides of the excavation to become unsafe. Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in safe condition by appropriate methods as verified by CONTRACTOR's registered engineer.

3.4 Heave Mitigation

- A. Follow approved Heave Mitigation Plan
 - 1. Monitor pre-excavation piezometers as described in Attachment B of these specifications.
 - 1. Coordinate with ENGINEER regarding potentiometric readings in pre-excavation piezometers as described in Attachment B.
 - 2. ENGINEER to define safe excavation limits based on potentiometric data and local stratigraphy (i.e., occurrence and depth of sand zones and unit weight of strata).
 - 3. Notify ENGINEER of any changed conditions or conditions that are not consistent with Heave Mitigation Plan.
- B. Implement excavation mitigation measures in approved Heave Mitigation Plan.
 - 1. Allowable options are described in Paragraphs 3.4.C, 3.4.D and 3.4.E.
 - 1. CONTRACTOR may propose another method to excavate that off-sets the potential heave for inclusion in Heave Mitigation Plan and approval by ENGINEER.
- C. Limit Excavation to periods of low river/potentiometric levels.
 - 1. ENGINEER to provide river/potentiometric levels considered safe for excavation without heave potential.
 - 2. Monitor river levels and levels in pre-excavation piezometers as described in Attachment B.
 - 3. Coordinate with ENGINEER to excavate only during periods when levels are expected to remain within safe levels during excavation period.
 - 4. Backfill to safe level at the end of each day as defined by ENGINEER.
 - 5. Backfill to final elevations (protective of River at +10 NAVD88 as defined by ENGINEER) before leaving area.
- D. Excavate through a water column.

May 2025

1. Use water to provide weight to counter the heave potential.
2. Maintain water at level approved by ENGINEER.
3. After reaching design depth, allow suspended sediments to settle and monitor turbidity.
4. When turbidity is below 100 NTUs, excavate any settled sediments and 6 inches of additional material.
5. If necessary to promote settling, add polymeric flocculants or coagulants to promote settling based on the results of the treatability testing described in Attachment D.
6. Allow suspended sediments to settle and backfill with granular material to safe levels while pumping water down. Pump water to WTS.
7. Backfill to final elevations (protective of river at +10 NAVD88 as defined by ENGINEER) before leaving the area.

E. Excavate in Localized Trenches

1. Excavate in trenches of limited width (i.e., width of excavator bucket).
2. Width and depth of trenches and sequencing plan to be included in Heave Mitigation Plan and approved by ENGINEER.
3. Backfill trenches to safe level as defined by ENGINEER before proceeding to the next trench.
4. Protect clean soil from excavation as described in Paragraph 3.7.
5. Backfill to final elevations (protective of river at +10 NAVD88 as defined by ENGINEER) before leaving area.

3.5 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavate to lines, grades, elevations, and dimensions shown on the Drawings or as directed by ENGINEER.
- B. Excavate to elevations and slopes, as shown on Drawings.
- C. Remove debris and other obstructions encountered.
- D. Notify ENGINEER of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected work in area until notified to resume work.
- E. Open excavations shall be CONTRACTOR's sole responsibility.

3.6 OVER-EXCAVATING

- A. Should unauthorized excavation be carried below the lines and grades shown on the Drawings and in excess of specified limits and tolerance because of CONTRACTOR's operations including errors, methods of construction, or to suit his convenience, correct unauthorized excavation as follows:
- B. Excavations beyond the lines and grades shown on the Drawings not authorized in writing by the ENGINEER or additional excavation to remove weakened or disturbed soil caused by CONTRACTOR's error, unsuitable construction methods or procedures, or to suit CONTRACTOR's convenience

May 2025

and subsequent additional backfill and compaction to correct deficiencies and excess excavated material transportation and disposal costs shall be at no additional cost to OWNER.

3.7 PROTECTING CLEAN SOIL FROM CONTAMINATION

- A. Prevent contamination of clean soil adjacent to the excavation.
- B. Place plastic sheeting and/or plywood, as needed, under excavation equipment and alongside the excavation to prevent impacted soil from being mixed with surrounding clean soil. Use other means of preventing contamination subject to approval by ENGINEER. Do not mix excavated soil with imported materials.
- C. Where possible, load soil and materials directly into transport vehicles for on-site staging for dewatering and potential solidification prior to off-site disposal.
- D. Decontaminate excavation equipment after handling excavated materials and prior to handling clean backfill materials or traveling on clean areas of the Work Site. ENGINEER will direct additional decontamination as necessary in the opinion of ENGINEER.

3.8 EXCAVATING IMPACTED MATERIALS

- A. Identify excavated areas by survey stakes, or other appropriate method. Excavate each area by first removing the overlying TCRA cap (reusable) prior to removal of underlying materials.
- B. Verify excavation depths using Topcon 3DXi/GPS, indication system, or equivalent grade control system, for excavation control. Enter 3D topographic data into the machine's computer system prior to start of excavation activities. Ensure accuracy of GPS is within the machine's typical +/-0.10 inch range or equivalent.
- C. No personnel shall enter the excavation, when possible.
- D. Excavate soils to depths and dimensions as shown on the Drawings and as directed by ENGINEER. Use GPS-based controls to remove materials to designated elevations.
- E. Where possible, perform excavation in such a manner that only the excavation bucket and boom contacts materials from depth intervals to be excavated.
- F. Keep limits of excavation undisturbed and free of loose, soft, or organic matter.

May 2025

- G. Maintain excavation depth tolerances. Unless directed by ENGINEER, excavation in excess of specified limits shall be considered unauthorized over-excavation.
- H. Should unauthorized excavation be carried below the lines and grades shown on the Drawings and in excess of specified limits and tolerance because of CONTRACTOR's operations including errors, methods of construction, or for sake of convenience, correct unauthorized excavation as described in PART 3, OVER-EXCAVATING.
- I. Use methods and equipment that result in minimal disturbance to areas outside the excavation limits.
- J. Upon completion of excavation, confirm removal to the required elevations for each seasonal area, in accordance with the Drawings, by survey performed by a licensed surveyor in the state of Texas.
- K. Keep excavations open until directed by ENGINEER to be covered pending receipt and review of survey results from the excavated surface. Following receipt of survey results, ENGINEER may direct CONTRACTOR to horizontally extend the limits of the excavation, excavate an additional depth of soil, or commence cap replacement. For the duration of an open excavation, maintain the excavation reasonably free from water and adequately mark the open excavation with temporary fencing to restrict access until the excavation is properly backfilled (if applicable).
- L. Schedule excavation activities in such a manner that access is available to any excavation area for additional excavation as directed by ENGINEER. When returning to an area for additional excavation, comply with previously specified access route restrictions.
- M. Decontaminate excavation equipment periodically and as directed by ENGINEER. Decontaminate equipment when visibly contaminated. ENGINEER will direct additional decontamination when required in the opinion of ENGINEER.

3.9 SECURING THE SITE BETWEEN EXCAVATION SEASONS

- A. Secure transition areas between clean surfaces and any exposed impacted material as defined by ENGINEER.
- B. Grade slopes to maximum 2:1 slope.
- C. Cover with 40-mil synthetic liner.
 - 1. Provide material properties for liner for approval by ENGINEER.
- D. Cover with non-woven needle-punched geotextile (for puncture protection).
 - 1. Provide material properties for geotextile for approval by ENGINEER.

May 2025

- E. Cover geotextile with rip rap.
 - 1. Use either onsite rock that has been sampled and determined to be clean or imported rip rap
- F. Backfill any areas susceptible to heave to safe levels as defined by ENGINEER

3.10 TOLERANCES

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for tolerances.
- B. Equal to or 2 inches greater than specified depth.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting and testing.
- B. Survey and provide grade control system data to confirm vertical and horizontal limits of excavation. Submit surveying data to ENGINEER immediately to confirm the limits of removal.

3.12 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for cleaning.
- B. Clean and reinstate work areas and areas affected by equipment outside areas specified to be excavated, to specified restoration condition.

3.13 PROTECTION

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for protection of installed work.
- B. Protect bottom of excavations from disturbance, and recontamination by soils to be excavated and removed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 19

DEWATERING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Design, installation, operation, and maintenance of a Dewatering System.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 57 13 – Temporary Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls.
 - 2. Section 01 57 19 – Temporary Environmental Controls.
 - 3. Section 31 23 16 – Excavation.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Abbreviations:
 - 1. TSS: Total Suspended Solids.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Dewatering System: A system to allow construction activities to be carried out in areas relatively free of standing water that will inhibit excavation activities, including but not limited to: lowering of groundwater table, surface water control, storm water and precipitation control, and seepage control.
 - 2. Surface Water Control: Removal of surface water within open excavations.
 - 3. Seepage Control: Removal of water originating from seepage, including seepage through any embankment and upward seepage from the bottom of excavations. Seepage control consists of the collection or control of seepage, preventing or controlling it from entering the construction area and directing the seepage to collection and treatment systems.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide Dewatering System to maintain stability of the base of excavations, to keep the excavation reasonably dry and free of standing water to allow excavation of waste material.
- B. Provide Dewatering System to remove non-contact water at the beginning of each excavation season.
- C. Provide Dewatering Systems to keep all containment areas including truck wash, overburden stock pile, temporary dewatering facility, and Water Treatment System, reasonably dry and free of standing water to allow water treatment and construction activities to proceed during and after a rain event.
- D. The Dewatering System shall consist of sumps, sump pumps, ditches, trenches, dikes, berms, cofferdams and combinations thereof and all necessary appurtenances. The system

May 2025

may also include construction methods that divert the flow of water away from the construction area.

- E. System capacity shall be continuously reviewed during operation and, if necessary, increased or otherwise modified to ensure that the installed capacity is adequate to provide the required removal of water to allow excavation activities to continue. Any required increases in system capacity, due to lack of compliance or performance below the design specifications, shall be added at no additional cost to OWNER.

1.4 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Pre-installation meeting.
- B. Convene minimum 1 week prior to commencing work of this Section.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Requirements for coordination.
- B. Coordinate work to permit construction to be completed on dry stable substrate.
- C. Coordinate the work of this Section with relevant utility companies and authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 SEQUENCING

- A. Section 01 10 00 – Summary: Requirements for sequencing.
- B. Sequence work to obtain required permits before start of dewatering operations.
- C. Sequence work to install and test monitoring systems minimum 7 days before operating dewatering systems.
- D. Sequence work to install and test dewatering and surface water control systems minimum 7 days before starting excavation.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Dewatering Plan: The plan shall contain all supporting calculations and the following details:
 - 1. The planned location and layout, sizes, and capacities of the Dewatering System components.
 - 2. Proposed locations of collection sumps pipelines, and transfer pumps.
 - 3. Plan of normal operation.
 - 4. Capacities of power-supply facilities, backup power, and description of standby components and spare parts.
- C. High-Volume Contact Water Treatment Plan – Prior to mobilization, provide High-Volume Contact Water Treatment Plan as a contingency to include:

May 2025

1. Time to mobilize equipment and time for system to be operational (including procurement, construction, and shakedown period).
 2. Equipment Description.
 3. Equipment footprint and equipment layout at the work site.
 4. Description of any required site preparation.
 5. Expected consumables.
 6. Time to demobilize equipment.
- D. Shop Drawings:
1. Indicate Dewatering System layout, sump locations and depths, bottom grade of excavation, pump locations, discharge piping and hose pathway locations, and location of any vertical or horizontal intake screens to be used.
 2. Indicate equipment location and capacity.
 3. Indicate layout of discharge hoses or pipe, including road crossing details where required.
 4. Include detailed description of Dewatering System capacity, operating procedures and maintenance of equipment.
 5. Include description of emergency procedures to follow when problems arise.
 6. Details of screens and filter media, if any proposed.
- E. Product Data: Submit data for each of the following:
1. Dewatering Pumps: Indicate sizes, capacities, priming method, motor characteristics.
 2. Other Equipment: Indicate sizes, capacities of any other equipment used in the dewatering system.
- F. Design Data
1. Indicate design values, analyses, and calculations to support design of equipment to be used.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. CONTRACTOR is responsible to prepare and implement a contingency plan should water overwhelm the specific work area within the BMP.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design surface water control systems to collect and remove surface water and seepage entering excavation.

2.2 DEWATERING EQUIPMENT

- A. Pumps: Suited for this application and actual field conditions. Pumping equipment for dewatering of the excavations to facilitate waste material removal shall be properly sized to maintain a dry excavation.
- B. Pipes:
1. Leak free with fittings of compatible materials and of corresponding weight and quality.

2. Size, length, and type as required to accommodate flow from the pumps.
 3. Standpipe: Sufficient size to accommodate the flow.
 4. Pipes shall be fusion welded HDPE SDR 11 unless otherwise specified in the project specification and/or drawings.
- C. Accessories:
1. Furnish valves, fittings, and other necessary accessories of compatible material and of required strength and quality for application.
- D. Keep available sufficient standby equipment to ensure continuous operation of the Dewatering System. The number of standby components and spare parts shall be determined by CONTRACTOR in consideration of known reliability and availability unless otherwise specified in the project specifications and/or drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Examine Work Site to establish locations for dewatering equipment and related piping.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect existing adjacent structures and improvements from damage caused by dewatering operations.
- B. Intercept and direct surface water away from excavations and monitoring equipment by use of dikes, curb walls, ditches, pipes, sumps, or other means to ENGINEER's acceptance.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install Dewatering System in accordance with approved Dewatering Plan, specifications and drawings.
- B. HDPE SDR 11 piping shall be installed per manufacturer's specification by qualified personnel
- C. During duration of operation, maintain Dewatering System safely in accordance with regulations and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Clearly identify location of Dewatering System installations and install barricades and signs necessary to ensure safety to workers and to pose no hazard.
- E. Prior to excavation for Dewatering System, locate existing underground utilities and make provisions in Dewatering System installation to accommodate such utilities
- F. All dewatering system pipelines shall be leak tested prior to being placed into service.

May 2025

3.4 DEWATERING

- A. Operate Dewatering System in accordance with accepted Dewatering Plan and Shop Drawings and other project requirements.
- B. Provide and maintain pumps, sumps, suction mains, and other Dewatering System components necessary to convey water away from excavations.
- C. Keep precipitation and drainage water away and clear of the Works area. Keep excavation dry.
- D. Operate dewatering sumps continuously until standing and free water has been removed from excavation area. Maintain operation of each sump in each work area to remove free water which accumulates in sump until sump is removed. Do not remove sumps from operation without approval of ENGINEER.
- E. Maintain continuous and complete effectiveness of installation. Supply and install sufficient backup pumping and power equipment to maintain uninterrupted operation.
- F. Design and operate dewatering systems to:
 - 1. Prevent loss of ground as water is removed.
 - 2. Avoid inducing settlement or damage to completed work.
 - 3. Relieve uplift pressures at bottom of excavation.
- G. Provide standby equipment to ensure continuity of dewatering operations.
- H. Transport water removed by Dewatering System to Water Treatment System.

3.5 DEWATERING

- A. Season 1 Non-Contact Water
 - 1. Remove non-contact water to elevation -15 NAVD88, or as directed by ENGINEER.
 - 2. Pump to non-contact water treatment system for solids removal as shown on Drawings P-001, P-003, and P-005.
 - 3. Maintain pump intake at or above 2-foot water depth.
 - 4. Monitor and document water elevations during dewatering activities.
- B. Non-Contact Water Between Seasons
 - 1. Survey within boundary of BMP to define lowest excavation surface elevation.
 - 2. Remove non-contact water that is up to 2 feet above the lowest elevation at the time of the dewatering activity.
 - 3. Maintain pump intake at or above 2-foot water depth.
 - 4. Pump to non-contact water treatment system for solids removal as shown on Drawings P-001, P-003, and P-005.
 - 5. Monitor and document water elevations during dewatering activities.
 - 6. If water has contacted impacted materials or has comingled with contact water, manage as contact water.
- C. Non-Contact Water from Overtopping Event
 - 1. Determine whether the water has contacted impacted surfaces or comingled with contact water based on the conditions within the BMP at the time the overtopping event occurred.

May 2025

2. If all exposed surfaces were either sampled and determined to be clean or covered and there was no comingling with contact water as determined by ENGINEER, manage water as described in Paragraph 3.5.B.
 3. If water has contacted impacted materials or has comingled with contact water, manage as contact water.
- D. Contact Water from Overtopping Event
1. If water from an overtopping event contacted impacted surfaces or comingled with contact water as determined by ENGINEER, mobilize system to treat high volumes of contact water
 2. System to have capacity to treat minimum 4,000 gpm
 3. System to have same treatment capabilities and technologies as WTS for other contact water.
 4. Follow High-Volume Contact Water Treatment Plan described in Paragraph 1.5.C.

3.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF DEWATERING SYSTEM

- A. Inspect Dewatering System on a daily basis in the presence of ENGINEER.
- B. Operate Dewatering System continuously until excavation and restorations are completed or otherwise directed by ENGINEER.
- C. Provide continuous supervision of Dewatering System by personnel skilled in operation, maintenance, and replacement of system components.
- D. Conduct daily observation of Dewatering System and monitoring system. Make required repairs and perform scheduled maintenance.
- E. Refill fuel tanks in a safe and environmentally sound manner.
- F. Start emergency generators at least twice each week to check operating condition.
- G. When Dewatering System cannot control water within excavation, notify ENGINEER and stop excavation work.
 1. Supplement or modify Dewatering System and provide other remedial measures to control water within excavation.
 2. Demonstrate Dewatering System operation complies with performance requirements before resuming excavation operations.
 3. Modify Dewatering System when operation causes or threatens to cause destabilization of excavation.
- H. Do not discontinue dewatering operations without ENGINEER's approval.
- I. Route discharge lines and provide vehicle crossing over pipes without damage.
- J. Flows from the Dewatering System shall be discharged to the Water Treatment System, unless otherwise authorized by ENGINEER.

3.7 REMOVAL OF DEWATERING SYSTEM

- A. Remove Dewatering System after dewatering operations are discontinued at the conclusion of each construction season or as otherwise directed by ENGINEER.

May 2025

- B. Repair damage caused by Dewatering System or resulting from failure of Dewatering System to protect property.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting and testing.
- B. Where critical structures or facilities existing immediately adjacent to areas of proposed dewatering, reference points shall be established and observed twice daily to detect any settlement which may develop.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 23 23

FILL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Stockpiled material from existing berms for potential reuse.
- B. Common Fill for construction of berms for temporary facilities.
- C. Topsoil for site restoration.
- D. Structural Fill as base material for temporary access roads/ramps and construction of restored south embankment.
- E. Soil Fill For between double sheet pile walls
- F. Sand for temporary dewatering facility and containment areas.
- G. Coarse Aggregate for temporary access road/ramps and raised bench.
- H. Clear Stone for use at treated water discharge to river and dewatering facility sump.
- I. Filling and grading prior to final restoration.

1.2 SUPPLIED MATERIALS FROM OFF-SITE SOURCES

- A. General:
 - 1. From accepted commercial source, as accepted by ENGINEER.
 - 2. Free of unsuitable materials including:
 - a. Trees, stumps, branches, roots, noxious weeds or other wood or lumber.
 - b. Rocks larger than 2 inches.
 - c. Wire, steel, cast iron, cans, drums, or other foreign material.
- B. Common Fill:
 - 1. Well graded.
 - 2. Free of rocks larger than 2 inches, loam, organic matter, very soft clays, swelling clays, or fine uniform sands that may be difficult to compact.
 - 3. A liquid limit of not more than 35 and plasticity index of not more than 12 in accordance with ASTM D4318.
 - 4. ASTM D2487 Group Symbol: Any except those described as poorly graded and except CH, MH, OL, and OH.
- C. Topsoil:
 - 1. Friable loam neither of heavy clay nor of very light sandy nature.

May 2025

2. Reasonably free of roots, fragments larger than 3 inches in size, rocks or lumps larger than 1 inch in diameter, debris, weeds, plants or their roots, vegetation, seeds of noxious weeds, stolons, seeds; salts; soil sterilants; chemical contaminants; invasive species; or other materials detrimental to plant growth.
 3. Acidity Range (pH): 5.5 to 7.5, determined in accordance with ASTM D4972.
 4. Containing minimum 2 percent and maximum 10 percent organic matter determined in accordance with ASTM D2974.
 5. Containing salt less than 2.0 ms/cm (millisiemens/cm) total salts.
 6. Capable of supporting growth of grass.
- D. Sand:
1. Natural river or bank sand; washed; free of silt, clay, loam, friable or soluble materials, and organic matter.
- E. Granular Material
1. For subaqueous placement.
 2. Imported natural river or bank sand; washed; free of silt, clay, loam, friable or soluble materials, and organic matter.
 3. Contains particles between No. 30 and No. 120 sieve
 4. Uniformly graded with D50 passing No. 60 sieve size (.0098 inch)
- F. Soil Fill Between Sheet Pile Walls, Structural Fill, Coarse Aggregate, and Clear Stone as specified in PART 2.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for references.
- B. Definitions:
1. SMDD: Standard Maximum Dry Density and in the context of this Contract means the maximum dry unit weight determined according to ASTM D698.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
1. C117 - Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75 μm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing.
 2. C136/C136M - Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.
 3. D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³))
 4. D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).
 5. D2974 Standard Test Methods for Determining the Water (Moisture) Content, Ash Content, and Organic Material of Peat and Other Organic Soils.
 6. D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.
 7. D4318 - Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.
 8. D4972 - Standard Test Methods for pH of Soils.
 9. D6913/D6913M - Standard Test Methods for Particle-Size Distribution (Gradation) of Soils Using Sieve Analysis.

May 2025

10. D6938 - Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
 11. D7928 - Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Distribution (Gradation) of Fine-Grained Soils Using the Sedimentation (Hydrometer) Analysis.
- D. Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT): Standard Specification for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges.
- E. United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA): Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods, EPA publication SW-846, Third Edition, Final Updates I (1993), II (1995), IIA (1994), IIB (1995), III (1997), IIIA (1999), IIIB (2005), IV (2008), V (2015), VI (2019), and VII (2020).

1.4 PROGRESS SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Submit evidence for each imported material, in form of chemical analysis for parameters specified in Paragraph 2.9 G-H, that material is free of hazardous substances. If fill materials will be obtained from a state-certified quarry, chemical characterization specified in 2.9 G-H may not be required.
- C. Samples: Submit, in airtight bag or container, 5-pound sample of each type of imported fill to ENGINEER.
- D. Independent Geotechnical Testing Firm: Submit the name and qualifications of the independent geotechnical testing firm proposed by CONTRACTOR to provide geotechnical testing services for work of this Section.
- E. Independent Testing Laboratory: Submit the name and qualifications of the independent testing laboratory proposed by CONTRACTOR to provide chemical analysis for work of this Section.
- F. Suppliers' Certificates: Submit certificate indicating that each type of imported fill meets or exceeds specified requirements.
- G. Test Reports: Submit test reports certifying compliance with specified requirements prior to commencing transport to the Work Site.
- H. Analytical Results: Submit chemical analytical results for each type of imported fill prior to commencing transport to the Work Site.
- I. Geotechnical Data: Submit geotechnical data for materials prior to commencing transport to the Work Site. Submit grain size distribution curves, density, and moisture content for each type of aggregate material. Show average distribution and minimum and maximum variation in gradation for each grain size distribution curve.
- J. Weigh Tickets: Submit at the start of the work day following delivery weigh tickets generated at Supplier's weigh scale of imported fill delivered to the Work Site.
- K. Weigh Scale Calibration: Submit a calibration chart, completed within the previous 6 months, for weigh scale. Weigh scale shall be calibrated by State of Texas agency.

May 2025

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Geotechnical Testing Firm: Company specializing in performing work of this Section and complying with ASTM D3740 to perform testing of fill materials including density, moisture content, permeability, and particle size analysis for both soil and aggregate samples.
- B. Independent Testing Laboratory: Company specializing in performing work of this Section to perform chemical analysis of fill material samples for parameters specified in Paragraph 2.9 G-H.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this Section in accordance with TxDOT Standard Specification for Construction and Maintenance of Highways, Streets, and Bridges.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Deliver, handle, and transport fill materials at all times in a manner and with equipment that will prevent intermixing of aggregate types, segregation, or contamination.
- C. Minimize stockpiling requirements. Transport material from source directly to final position where possible.
- D. Stockpile fill materials on-site in locations accepted by ENGINEER.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Suspend operations whenever climatic conditions, as determined by ENGINEER, are unsatisfactory for placing fill to the requirements of this Section.
- B. After occurrence of heavy rains, do not operate equipment on previously placed material or on accepted surfaces until the material has dried sufficiently to prevent occurrence of excessive rutting.
- C. Where surfaces or previously placed material have been softened or eroded, remove soft and yielding material or otherwise objectionable or damaged areas and replace with compacted fill as specified by ENGINEER.
- D. Decontaminate equipment involved in grading activities which may have come in contact with potentially impacted material before being removed from the Work Site or being relocated to clean areas of the Work Site.

1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

May 2025

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Requirements for scheduling.
- B. Coordinate and sequence filling operations to minimize the need for double handling.
- C. Coordinate and sequence filling operations to minimize open excavations at all times.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Imported fill to be from an accepted source.
- B. Fill material to be free of unsuitable materials including:
 - 1. Trees, stumps, branches, roots, vegetation, or other wood or lumber.
 - 2. Wire, steel, cast iron, cans, drums, or other foreign material.
 - 3. Materials containing hazardous or toxic constituents at hazardous or toxic concentrations.
- C. Compactable to specified density at specified moisture content.

2.2 EXISTING BERM MATERIAL

- A. Existing berm material to be excavated and stockpiled pending analysis in accordance with PART 2, SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL.
- B. Reuse of stockpiled berm material to be determined pending analysis. Decisions regarding reuse of excavated material will be made by OWNER.

2.3 SOIL FILL FOR BETWEEN SHEET PILE WALLS

- A. Soil Type S1:
 - 1. Unit weight = 130 pounds per cubic foot or less.
 - 2. Non-cohesive material.
 - 3. Gradation to allow self-compaction:

Sieve Size	% Passing
3/8"	100
#4	95-100
#16	45-80
#50	10-30
#100	0-10
#200	0-5

2.4 STRUCTURAL FILL

- A. Soil Type S2: Sandy clay (CL) or clayey sand (SC)
 - 1. Liquid limit (LL) no greater than 35
 - 2. Plasticity indices (PI) between 8 and 18

3. No less than 30 percent retained on the U.S. Standard No. 200 Sieve.

2.5 COMMON FILL

- A. Soil Type S3: According to requirements for common fill (see PART 1, SUPPLIED MATERIALS FROM OFF-SITE SOURCES).

2.6 SAND

- A. Soil Type S4: According to requirements for sand (see PART 1, SUPPLIED MATERIALS FROM OFF-SITE SOURCES).

2.7 COARSE AGGREGATE

- A. Aggregate Type A1: #610 Limestone of the following gradation:

Sieve Size	% Passing
1 1/2"	100
1"	90-100
3/4"	70-95
3/8"	50-80
#4	35-65
#10	25-50
#40	10-26
#200	4-12

2.8 CLEAR STONE

- A. Aggregate Type A2: Clear stone of gradation according to AASHTO #57:

Sieve Size	% Passing
1 1/2"	100
1"	95-100
1/2"	25-60
#4	0-10
#8	0-5
#200	0-2

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Testing, inspection, and analysis requirements.
- B. Testing and Analysis of Existing Berm Material:
1. Particle Size, ASTM D6913/D6913M and D7928: One sample per 2,500 cu yd of material required.
 2. Soil Classification, ASTM D2487: One sample per 2,500 cu yd of material required.
 3. Chemical Analysis: One sample per 2,500 cu yd of material required, with analysis only for dioxins/furans in accordance with Paragraph 2.9 G-H.

May 2025

- C. Testing and Analysis of Aggregate Types A1 and A2 (Coarse Aggregate and Clear Stone):
1. Grain Size, ASTM C117 and C136/C136M: 1 sample per 2,500 cu yd of aggregate required.
 2. Chemical Analysis: 1 sample per source. In accordance with Paragraph 2.9 G-H.
- D. Testing and Analysis of Soil Types S1 and S2 (Fill for Between Sheet Pile Walls and Structural Fill):
1. Particle Size, ASTM D6913/D6913M and D7928: One sample per 2,500 cu yd of material required.
 2. Soil Classification, ASTM D2487: One sample per 2,500 cu yd of material required.
 3. Chemical Analysis: 1 sample per source. In accordance with Paragraph 2.9 G-H.
- E. Testing and Analysis of Soil Type S3 (Common Fill) and Sand:
1. Chemical Analysis: 1 sample per source. In accordance with Paragraph 2.9 G-H.
- F. Testing and Analysis of Topsoil:
1. Particle Size, ASTM D6913/D6913M and ASTM D7928: 1 sample per 2,500 cu yd, or portion thereof, of topsoil required.
 2. pH, ASTM D4972: 1 sample per 2,500 cu yd, or portion thereof, of topsoil required.
 3. Organic Matter, ASTM D2974: 1 sample per 2,500 cu yd or portion thereof, of topsoil required.
 4. Phosphorus, potassium, calcium, and magnesium, in accordance with state-accredited method: 1 sample per 2,500 cu yd, or portion thereof, of topsoil required.
 5. Chemical Analysis: 1 sample per source. In accordance with Paragraph 2.9 G-H.
- G. Chemical characterization in the laboratory in accordance with the following methods:

<i>Analytical Parameters</i>	<i>Analytical Methods⁽¹⁾</i>
TAL ⁽³⁾ Metals	SW-846 6020A/7471A
Hexavalent Chromium	SW-846 7196A
Cyanide	SW-846 9010/9012
TCL ⁽²⁾ Volatiles	SW-846 8260B
TCL Semi-Volatiles	SW-846 8270D
TCL Pesticides	SW-846 8081B
Polychlorinated Biphenyls	SW-846 8082A
Herbicides	SW-846 8151A
Dioxin/Furans	SW-846 1613B
Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons	TX 1005/1006 ⁽⁴⁾
Notes: (1) EPA SW 846. (2) TCL: Target Compound List. (3) TAL: Target Analyte List. (4) Texas Commission on Environmental Quality Methods 1005 and 1006	

May 2025

- H. Test and analyze all imported, non-virgin material to demonstrate compliance with EPA Class I criteria (residential).
- I. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change to appropriate material or change material source and retest.
- J. Provide materials of each type from the same source throughout the Works.
- K. In the event of changes to accepted sources of materials during the performance of the Works, immediately advise ENGINEER of revised locations and obtain acceptance of such locations and materials prior to use in the Works.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Do not allow or cause any of the work performed or installed to be covered up or enclosed by work of this Section prior to required inspections, surveys, measurements, tests, or approvals.
- C. Submit required survey data to ENGINEER and obtain acceptance from ENGINEER for completed subgrade and previously placed material prior to placement of successive lifts.
- D. Obtain acceptance from ENGINEER prior to placing fill against structures or around exposed buried utilities.
- E. Ensure areas to be backfilled are free from trash, debris, snow, ice, water, soft soils, organic materials, or frozen ground.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove debris, water, soft soils, organic materials, or frozen ground from areas to be filled.
- B. Where not filling on previously worked area, scarify subgrade surface to a depth of 6 inches.
- C. Compact subgrade to requirements for subsequent fill material.
- D. Cut out soft areas of subgrade not capable of compaction in place. Backfill with appropriate fill and re-compact to meet requirements for subsequent fill material.

3.3 STOCKPILING

- A. If necessary, stockpile fill materials at temporary stockpile areas according to the accepted Material Handling and On-Site Transportation Plan and as accepted by ENGINEER.

May 2025

- B. Segregate temporary stockpiles by material type and analytical results.
- C. Provide and maintain access to temporary stockpiles.
- D. Prevent contamination of stockpiled fill.
- E. Direct surface water away from stockpile locations to prevent erosion or deterioration of materials.
- F. Maintain stockpile slopes not steeper than 2 horizontal to 1 vertical. In no instance shall stockpiles be greater than 12 feet in height above original surrounding grade. Place berms and soil erosion and sediment control features around stockpiles as per the Drawings.
- G. Maintain area surrounding stockpiles in safe, neat, and tidy condition.
- H. Cover stockpiled fill at the end of each day with robust tarpaulin, or similar measures, to withstand adverse weather, wind, and other detrimental forces. Provide protection of stockpiled material from rain and other adverse weather effects.

3.4 FILLING

- A. Load and transport fill from off-site sources in accordance with the accepted Material Handling and On-Site Transportation Plan.
- B. Place and compact material according to specified requirements.
- C. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.
- D. Slope grade away from structures at minimum 2 percent to match existing grade.
- E. Make gradual grade changes. Blend slope into level areas.
- F. Do not operate heavy compaction equipment closer than 5 feet to structures, underground utilities, or monitoring wells.

3.5 PLACEMENT OF TOPSOIL

- A. Spread topsoil to a minimum settled depth of 6 inches over area to be seeded. Rake until smooth.
- B. Place topsoil during dry weather and on dry subgrade.
- C. Remove vegetable matter and foreign non-organic material from topsoil while spreading.
- D. Grade topsoil to eliminate rough, low, or soft areas, and to ensure positive drainage.
- E. Till topsoil to incorporate materials to adjust soil pH, phosphorus fertilizers if recommended by soil test, and soil amendments to improve the soil structure.
- F. Install edging at periphery of seeded areas in straight lines to consistent depth.

May 2025

- G. Obtain ENGINEER's acceptance of topsoil grade and depth before starting seeding.

3.6 PLACEMENT OF AGGREGATE A1 AND SOIL TYPES S2, S3, AND S4

- A. Verify subgrade has been inspected, gradients and elevations are correct, and is dry.
- B. Correct irregularities in substrate gradient and elevation by scarifying, reshaping, and recompacting.
- C. Place material in maximum 6-inch thick layers.
- D. Level and contour surfaces to elevations and gradients to match existing adjacent areas.
- E. Add water to assist compaction. If excess water is apparent, remove material and aerate to reduce moisture content.
- F. Use mechanical tamping equipment in areas inaccessible to compaction equipment.

3.7 PLACEMENT OF SOIL TYPE S1

- A. Placement of soil fill between sheet pile walls varies in location along the sheet pile wall alignment. CONTRACTOR to follow specific instructions presented on structural sheet pile wall Drawings.

3.8 COMPACTION

- A. Soil Type S1: No compaction (self-compacting).
- B. Soil Type S2: Compact to at least 95 percent SMDD at $\pm 2\%$ optimum moisture content. Obtain in-place density measurements in accordance with ASTM D6938.
- C. Soil Types S3 and S4: Compact to at least 90 percent SMDD at $\pm 2\%$ optimum moisture content. Obtain in-place density measurements in accordance with ASTM D6938.
- D. Aggregate Type A1: Compact to at least 95 percent SMDD at $\pm 2\%$ optimum moisture content. Obtain in-place density measurements in accordance with ASTM D6938.
- E. Apply water from an accepted source as necessary during compaction to obtain desired density. If material to be compacted is excessively moist, aerate with suitable equipment and methods until the moisture content is corrected. In areas not accessible to rolling equipment, compact material to specified density with mechanical tampers.
- F. Do not direct jets of water at fill with such force that finer materials will be washed out.
- G. Compaction Equipment: The type, size, and efficiency of compaction equipment shall be capable of achieving desired degree of compaction. When operating equipment adjacent to and immediately above structures, exercise care so as not to cause damage or displacement of the structure.

May 2025

3.9 TOLERANCES

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for tolerances.
- B. Top Surface of Fill: Plus or minus 1 inch, but not uniformly high or low, from required elevations.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting and testing.
- B. Select samples of uncompacted fill intended for the Works and samples of compacted fill in the Works.
- C. Test installed materials to confirm compliance with Specifications.
- D. Submit copies of test reports to ENGINEER.
- E. Verification Testing by ENGINEER:
 - 1. ENGINEER may select samples of uncompacted fill intended for the Works and samples of compacted fill in the Works.
 - 2. Testing by ENGINEER will in no way relieve CONTRACTOR of his responsibility to test all material prior to notifying ENGINEER of materials' suitability for the work involved.
- F. Methods of Testing:
 - 1. Particle size analysis shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D6913/D6913M and ASTM D7928 or ASTM C117 and ASTM C136/C136M, whichever is appropriate to material being tested.
- G. Frequency of Testing: according to requirements stated in PART 2.
- H. The methods used and the frequency of tests may be modified by ENGINEER.
- I. Failure to Meet Specified Requirements: If tests indicate that material specifications have not been achieved or cannot be obtained with equipment in use, procedure being followed, or material being incorporated, remove and replace work, and modify operations so that the equipment, procedures, and materials will produce the required results. Additional testing required by ENGINEER will be to CONTRACTOR's account.

3.11 ADJUSTING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for adjusting.
- B. Finish fill surfaces to within 1 inch of grades as shown on the Drawings but not uniformly high or low. Correct surface irregularities by loosening and adding or removing material until the surface is within specified grade.
- C. Leave work areas in a properly graded condition sloped as required to permit proper drainage and free of depressions that will pond or collect water or debris that will restrict flow.

May 2025

3.12 PROTECTION

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for protection of installed work.
- B. Reshape and recompact fills subjected to vehicular traffic or areas disturbed by other Works prior to installing finish topsoil layer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 35 26.16

GEOMEMBRANES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Linear-low density polyethylene (LLDPE) geomembrane for construction of temporary equipment decontamination pad, temporary dewatering facility, and water storage tank containment pad.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Abbreviations and Acronyms:
1. IAGA: International Association of Geosynthetic Installers.
 2. LLDPE: Linear-Low Density Polyethylene.
- B. Definitions:
1. Conform to ASTM D4439 for interpretation of terms used in this Section.
 2. Minimum Average Value: Average of test values calculated in accordance with specified standard at minimum frequency specified in GRI GM17.
 3. Wrinkles: Corrugations in geomembrane that will fold over during placement of materials overlying geomembrane.
- C. Reference Standards:
1. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for references.
 2. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM D792 - Standard Test Methods for Density and Specific Gravity (Relative Density) of Plastics by Displacement.
 - b. ASTM D1004 - Standard Test Method for Tear Resistance (Graves Tear) of Plastic Film and Sheeting.
 - c. ASTM D1238 - Standard Test Method for Melt Flow Rates of Thermoplastics by Extrusion Plastometer.
 - d. ASTM D1505 - Standard Test Method for Density of Plastics by the Density Gradient Technique.
 - e. ASTM D1603 - Standard Test Method for Carbon Black Content in Olefin Plastics.
 - f. ASTM D4218 - Standard Test Method for Determination of Carbon Black Content in Polyethylene Compounds by the Muffle Furnace Technique.
 - g. ASTM D4437/D4437M - Standard Practice for Nondestructive Testing (NDT) for Determining the Integrity of Seams Used in Joining Flexible Polymeric Sheet Geomembranes.
 - h. ASTM D4439 - Standard Terminology for Geosynthetics.
 - i. ASTM D4833/D4833M - Standard Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geomembranes and Related Products.
 - j. ASTM D5199 - Standard Test Method for Measuring the Nominal Thickness of Geosynthetics.
 - k. ASTM D5323 - Standard Practice for Determination of 2 % Secant Modulus for Polyethylene Geomembranes.

May 2025

- l. ASTM D5596 - Standard Test Method for Microscopic Evaluation of the Dispersion of Carbon Black in Polyolefin Geosynthetics.
- m. ASTM D5617 - Standard Test Method for Multi-Axial Tension Test for Geosynthetics.
- n. ASTM D5721 - Standard Practice for Air-Oven Aging of Polyolefin Geomembranes.
- o. ASTM D5885/D5885M - Standard Test Method for Oxidative Induction Time of Polyolefin Geosynthetics by High-Pressure Differential Scanning Calorimetry.
- p. ASTM D6370 - Standard Test Method for Rubber—Compositional Analysis by Thermogravimetry (TGA).
- q. ASTM D6392 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Integrity of Nonreinforced Geomembrane Seams Produced Using Thermo-Fusion Methods.
- r. ASTM D6497 - Standard Guide for Mechanical Attachment of Geomembrane to Penetrations or Structures.
- s. ASTM D6693 - Standard Test Method for Determining Tensile Properties of Nonreinforced Polyethylene and Nonreinforced Flexible Polypropylene Geomembranes.
- t. ASTM D7238 - Standard Test Method for Effect of Exposure of Unreinforced Polyolefin Geomembrane Using Fluorescent UV Condensation Apparatus.
- u. ASTM D8117 - Standard Test Method for Oxidative Induction Time of Polyolefin Geosynthetics by Differential Scanning Calorimetry.
- 3. Geosynthetic Research Institute:
 - a. GRI Test Method GM6 - Practice for Pressurized Air Channel Test for Dual Seamed Geomembranes.
 - b. GRI Test Method GM9 – Standard Practice for Cold Weather Seaming of Geomembranes.
 - c. GRI GM17 – Standard Specification for Test Methods, Test Properties and Testing Frequency for Linear Low Density Polyethylene (LLDPE) Smooth and Textured Geomembranes.
 - d. GRI GM19a - Specification for Seam Strength and Related Properties of Thermally Bonded Homogeneous Polyolefin Geomembranes/Barriers.

1.3 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Pre-installation meeting.
- B. Convene a minimum 1 week prior to commencing installation of geomembranes.
- C. Purpose of Meeting:
 - 1. Define responsibilities of each party.
 - 2. Establish lines of authority and lines of communication.
 - 3. Establish Work Site-specific quality assurance/quality control and monitoring procedures.
 - 4. Define installation procedures.
 - 5. Define method of acceptance of completed geomembrane.
 - 6. Define installation schedule.
 - 7. Discuss submittals.
 - 8. Review personal protective equipment and applicable regulations.
 - 9. Review safety plan and procedures.
 - 10. Review panel layout and numbering system for panels, seams, and test samples.
 - 11. Review methods for protecting installed work.
 - 12. Visit the Work Site for review of surface preparation, physical location of the Work Site, and access to the Work Site.
 - 13. Review critical design details.

May 2025

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate installation layout, dimensions, and details including field seams and protrusion details.
- C. Product Data: Submit no later than 14 days prior to ordering.
- D. Samples: Submit minimum 2 m length of standard width membrane no later than 14 days prior to ordering.
- E. Manufacturers' Instructions: Submit at least 14 days prior to installation. Include written installation, handling, storage, and repair instructions.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificate: At least 14 days prior to delivery to the Work Site, certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements. Include test results.
- G. Manufacturer's Quality Assurance Plan or Manual: Submit no later than 14 days prior to ordering.
- H. Installer's Quality Assurance Plan or Manual: Submit no later than 14 days prior to ordering.
- I. Source Quality Control Submittals: Indicate results of testing no later than 14 days prior to ordering.
- J. Daily Field Installation Report: submit no later than 1 day following date covered by report. Include:
 - 1. Subgrade surface acceptance form signed by manufacturer's representative and ENGINEER.
 - 2. Total quantity, type, and location of geomembrane placed.
 - 3. Identifiers of rolls with manufacturer's number.
 - 4. Quality control tests of materials used during the day.
 - 5. Total quantity and location of seams completed, identification of seamer, and welding equipment used.
 - 6. Observations of test seams, including seaming unit number and identification of names of seamers, weather conditions, speed, temperature setting, and results.
 - 7. Location and results of non-destructive testing.
 - 8. Location and results of destructive testing.
 - 9. Reasons for and observations of repairs and retesting, including locations, type of repair, name of repairer, and seaming equipment or product used.
 - 10. Observations of field seaming operations, including weather conditions, cleaning, overlaps, rate of seaming, names of seamers, and units used.
 - 11. Observations of placement and seams around appurtenances, and connection to appurtenances.
- K. Manufacturer Qualifications Statements:
 - 1. Submit qualifications for manufacturer, no later than 30 days prior to ordering list of previous projects totaling 3 million sq ft of installation, and five projects including name of project, description of project, area, client's name and address, contacts, and telephone numbers; engineer's name, address, contact, and telephone number.
 - 2. Submit installer's name, address, contact, and telephone number; and date installed.
 - 3. Manufacturer shall be ISO 9001 certified.

May 2025

- L. Installer Qualification Statements:
 - 1. Submit manufacturer's approval of installer no later than 14 days prior to installation.
 - 2. Submit IAGI Certified Contractor Status.
 - 3. Submit IAGI Certificates and Certified Welding Technician Certificates for each seamer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for closeout submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Indicate panel layout, including panel identifiers, date placed, installer's name, location of seams, and location and details of repair.
- C. Warranties: Completed original warranty forms filled out in OWNER's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide manufacturer's quality assurance plan or manual to ensure that geomembrane is manufactured in accordance with and will meet the requirements of this Section.
- B. Provide installer's quality assurance plan or manual to ensure that geomembrane will be installed in accordance with this Section and the noted references.
- C. Certifications: Submit certificates based on GRI-required properties and testing frequencies.
- D. Certificates pertaining to rolls or panels of geomembrane delivered to the Work Site shall accompany rolls or panels. Each roll or panel shall be identified by a unique manufacturing number. Quality control certificates shall be signed by a responsible party employed by manufacturer.
- E. Certificates pertaining to raw materials and manufactured rolls or panels shall be provided by geomembrane manufacturer. ENGINEER will review test results for completeness and for compliance with minimum properties specified for both raw materials and manufactured rolls or panels. Materials and rolls or panels which are in non-compliance with minimum properties specified will be rejected.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum 20 projects, 25 million sq ft, and 5 years of documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in installing products specified in this Section with minimum five projects, 10 million sq ft, 3 years of documented experience, certified/licensed by manufacturer, and a holder of IAGI Certified Contractor Status.
- C. Seamers: Certification by IAGI and certification as a Certified Welding Technician is required for all personnel performing seaming operations.

May 2025

- D. Master Seamer: Same certification requirements as seamer, with at least 10 million sq ft of geomembrane of the same generic type as geomembrane used for the Project using the same type of seaming method. The master seamer will provide direct supervision over all seamers and will be present during all seaming operations.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Package and label rolls or panels prior to shipment to the Work Site. Label shall indicate manufacturer, type of geomembrane, thickness, lot number, roll number, and roll dimensions. Manufacturer is responsible for initial loading and shipping of geomembrane. Methods of unloading geomembrane shall be approved by manufacturer prior to shipment.
- C. When transported to the Work Site, handle geomembrane rolls or panels by appropriate means so that no damage is caused, as recommended by geomembrane manufacturer.
- D. During delivery and storage, protect geomembrane from direct sunlight, ultraviolet rays, excessive heat, mud, dirt, dust, debris, and rodents.
- E. Take adequate measures to keep geomembrane away from possible deteriorating sources (e.g., vandalism, theft).
- F. Use handling equipment approved by manufacturer when moving geomembrane from one place to another. Lift rolls by inserting bar, sized to limit deflection detrimental to geomembrane, through roll core. Attach slings or lifting chains at both ends of bar. Use a spreader bar to support and spread slings. Bar and support pipe shall be long enough to prevent damage to edges of geomembrane during hoisting.
- G. Notify ENGINEER 3 days in advance of geomembrane delivery to the Work Site. Perform joint inspection with ENGINEER upon delivery. Defects or damage from shipping and handling will be grounds for rejection of a portion of geomembrane or of entire geomembrane roll or panel at ENGINEER's discretion. Remove rejected materials from the Work Site and replace with new materials.

1.9 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

- A. Suspend installation operations whenever climatic conditions, as determined by ENGINEER or manufacturer's representative, are unsatisfactory for placing geomembrane to requirements of this Section.
- B. Weather Conditions for Geomembrane Placement:
 - 1. Comply with manufacturer's recommendation.
 - 2. Do not unroll, unfold, or place geomembrane at an ambient temperature below 32 degrees F or above 104 degrees F, unless CONTRACTOR obtains written acceptance from geomembrane manufacturer and ENGINEER.
 - 3. Install on dry ground.
 - 4. Geomembrane placement shall take into account the Work Site's drainage, wind direction, construction, access to the Work Site and production schedule of the Works.

May 2025

5. Geomembrane placement shall not proceed if subgrade conditions have deteriorated due to moisture, or in the presence of high winds, as determined by ENGINEER, which might damage geomembrane.
 6. Adequately ballast deployed geomembrane at all times to limit risk of wind damage.
- C. Weather Conditions for Geomembrane Seaming:
1. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations.
 2. Make no weld below 34 degrees F unless:
 - a. CONTRACTOR strictly follows guidelines for field seaming of geomembrane in cold weather, as identified in GRI GM9.
 - b. CONTRACTOR obtains written approval from geomembrane manufacturer to weld at temperature below 32 degrees F according to GRI GM9.
 - c. Between 34 and 50 degrees F, seaming is possible if geomembrane is preheated by either sun or hot air device, and if there is not excessive cooling resulting from wind.
 - d. Make no weld below minus 5 degrees F.
 - e. In all cases, geomembrane must be dry while being welded.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for warranties.
- B. Furnish 20-year manufacturer's warranty against manufacturing defects.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for:
 1. Defective product found to be not in compliance with the requirements of this Section.
 2. Replacement of geomembrane with new material, including costs associated with geomembrane installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LLDPE GEOMEMBRANE

- A. Manufactured from virgin resin with no more than 10 percent rework. Rework shall be of same formulation as the parent material. No post-consumer resin permitted.
- B. Free of holes, blisters, undispersed raw materials, and any sign of contamination by foreign matter.
- C. Melt index value less than 1.0 g/10 minutes in accordance with ASTM D1238.
- D. Conforming to the following specifications:

May 2025

LLDPE Geomembrane – Smooth – 40 mils			
Properties	Test Method	Test Value	Testing Frequency (Minimum)
Thickness (min. ave.) – mils • lowest individual of 10 values	ASTM D5199	nom. (40) -10% (36)	per roll
Formulated Density (max) - g/cc	ASTM D1505/D792	0.939	200,000 lb
Tensile Properties ⁽¹⁾ (min. ave.) • break strength – lb/in. • break elongation - percent	ASTM D6693 Type IV	152 800	20,000 lb
2% Modulus (max.) - lb/in.	ASTM D5323	2400	per formulation
Tear Resistance (min. ave.) – lb	ASTM D1004	22	45,000 lb
Puncture Resistance (min. ave.) – lb	ASTM D4833/D4833M	56	45,000 lb
Axi-Symmetric Break Resistance Strain (min.) - percent	ASTM D5617	30	per formulation
Carbon Black Content (range) - percent	ASTM D4218 ⁽²⁾	2.0 - 3.0	45,000 lb
Carbon Black Dispersion	ASTM D5596	note (3)	45,000 lb
Oxidative Induction Time (OIT) (min. ave.) ⁽⁴⁾ a) Standard OIT – min. -or- b) High Pressure OIT – min.	ASTM D8117 ASTM D5885/D5885M	100 400	200,000 lb
Oven Aging at 85°C ⁽⁵⁾ a) Standard OIT (min. ave.) – percent retained after 90 days -or- b) High Pressure OIT (min. ave.) – percent retained after 90 days	ASTM D5721 ASTM D8117 ASTM D5885/D5885M	35 60	per formulation
UV Resistance ⁽⁶⁾ a) High Pressure OIT (min. ave.) – percent retained after 1600 hrs ⁽⁷⁾	ASTM D7238 ASTM D5885/D5885M	35	per each formulation

Notes:

min. ave. – minimum average

nom. – nominal

(1) Machine direction (MD) and cross machine direction (XMD) average values should be on the basis of 5 test specimens each direction.

- Break elongation is calculated using a gage length of 2.0 in. at 2.0 in./min.

(2) Other methods such as D1603 (tube furnace) or D6370 (TGA) are acceptable if an appropriate correlation to D4218 (muffle furnace) can be established.

(3) Carbon black dispersion (only near spherical agglomerates) for 10 different views:

- 9 in Categories 1 or 2 and 1 in Category 3

(4) The manufacturer has the option to select either one of the OIT methods listed to evaluate the antioxidant content in the geomembrane.

(5) Also evaluate samples at 30 and 60 days to compare with the 90-day response.

(6) The condition of the test should be 20 hr. UV cycle at 75°C followed by 4 hr. condensation at 60°C.

(7) UV resistance is based on percent retained value regardless of the original HP-OIT value.

May 2025

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Testing, inspection, and analysis requirements.
- B. Manufacturer shall perform test for parameters specified in PART 2, LLDPE GEOMEMBRANE at a minimum frequency specified in GRI GM17.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Obtain ENGINEER's acceptance in writing prior to installing geomembrane and prior to placing subsequent materials on geomembrane.
- C. Coordinate activities so that ENGINEER can observe testing. ENGINEER will observe all testing and collect samples for destructive testing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Do not begin installation of geomembrane until subgrade surface has been accepted by ENGINEER.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Maintain area of installation free of water.
- B. Do not proceed with panel placement and seaming during precipitation, in presence of excessive moisture (e.g., fog, dew), nor in presence of high winds.
- C. Place geomembrane in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Minimize wrinkles, avoid scratches and crimps to geomembranes, and avoid damage to supporting material.
- D. Designate each roll or blanket with an individual panel number and correlate with manufacturer's identification number. Mark each designation in each roll as it is deployed.
- E. Protect installed geomembrane from displacement, damage or deterioration before, during and after placement of material layers.
- F. Require workers to wear shoes which will not damage geomembrane.
- G. Minimize pulling of geomembrane panels to reduce permanent tension.
- H. Take the following precautions to minimize the risk of damage by wind during panel placement:

May 2025

1. Orientate work according to the direction of prevailing winds if possible, unless otherwise specified.
 2. Adequately secure the geomembrane panels to prevent uplift by wind, by any means necessary that will not damage geomembrane. Along the edges, ensure loading is continuous, to avoid possible windflow under the panels.
- I. Replace damaged, torn or permanently twisted panels until accepted by ENGINEER. Remove rejected damaged panels from the Work Site.
 - J. Keep field seaming to minimum. Locate field seams up and down slopes, with no horizontal field seam less than 5 feet beyond toe or crest of slope.
 - K. Keep seam area clean and free of moisture, dust, dirt, debris and foreign material.
 - L. Make field seam samples in accordance with requirements specified in PART 3, FIELD QUALITY CONTROL on fragment pieces of geomembrane and test to verify that seaming conditions are adequate.
 - M. Test field seams as seaming work progresses by non-destructive methods over their full length, in accordance with ASTM D4437/D4437M. Repair seams which do not pass non-destructive test. Reconstruct seam between failed location and any passed test location, until non-destructive testing is successful.
 - N. Repair minor tears and pinholes by patching until non-destructive testing is successful. Patches to be round or oval in shape, made of same geomembrane material, and extend minimum of 3 inches beyond edge of defect.

3.4 INSTALLATION AROUND APPURTENANCES

- A. Install geomembrane around appurtenances protruding through geomembrane.
- B. Obtain ENGINEER's written acceptance for materials to be used to seal gaps between the geomembrane skirt and appurtenances.
- C. Perform installation on rough surfaces carefully to minimize geomembrane damage. Additional loosely placed geomembrane sections may be used by geomembrane installer as protection for geomembrane, if accepted by ENGINEER.
- D. Ensure clamps, clips, bolts, nuts, or other fasteners used to secure geomembrane around each appurtenance have a lifespan equal to or exceeding geomembrane.
- E. Geomembrane penetration shall be in accordance with ASTM D6497 or as recommended by geomembrane manufacturer.

3.5 FIELD SEAMING

- A. Overlap the panels a minimum of 4 inches for extrusion welds and a minimum of 4 inches for hot wedge welds.
- B. Panel Preparation: Prior to seaming, clean the seam area and ensure it is free of moisture, dust, dirt, debris of any kind, and foreign material.

May 2025

- C. Seaming Equipment and Products: Seam geomembrane using extrusion or hot wedge welding equipment and installation methods recommended by manufacturer. For extrusion welding, use an extrudate composition identical to that of the geomembrane material, or weld all panels together using the hot wedge welding system. Include thermometers on the extrusion welding equipment to measure the temperature of the extrudate in the machine extruder and at the nozzle. Use wedge welding equipment capable of continuously monitoring and controlling the wedge temperature.
- D. Orient seams downslope so that direction of seaming will not hinder flow of water over top of geomembrane. Specifically for hot wedge weld seams, overlap geomembrane on downslope side of seam.
- E. If the supporting soil is yielding, provide a firm substrate by using a homogeneous board, a conveyor belt, or similar hard surface directly under seam overlap to effect proper rolling pressure.
- F. Seaming Wrinkles: Cut fishmouths and corrugations so as to effect a flat overlap. Seam the cut fishmouths or wrinkles as well as possible, then install patch of the same generic geomembrane extending a minimum of 6 inches beyond the cut in all directions.
- G. Do not cross slope seam less than 5 feet from the toe of slope unless slope is less than 10 percent. Cross slope seams may be utilized if cut at an angle of approximately 45 degrees.
- H. Label each seam with date, seamer, equipment seaming temperature and speed, and time seam started and completed.
- I. Seaming Tie ins: Only proceed with seaming of geomembrane tie ins once all panels to be seamed are at a uniform temperature (i.e., early in the morning or late in the day) to avoid excessive distortion in the geomembrane due to geomembrane contraction and expansion.

3.6 REPAIR PROCEDURES

- A. Clean and dry surfaces at the time of repair.
- B. Repair pinholes by applying a patch. Repair defective seams by re-seaming, flap welding, or applying a patch, as accepted by ENGINEER.
- C. Repair tears, blisters, larger holes, undispersed raw materials, and contamination by foreign matter, or corrugations determined by ENGINEER to be excessive, by patches.
- D. Patches:
 - 1. Abrade surfaces as appropriate.
 - 2. Label each patch with date, number, seamer, and equipment.
 - 3. Ensure patches are round or oval in shape.
 - 4. Make of same generic geomembrane.
 - 5. Extend patch a minimum of 4 inches beyond edge of defects.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting and testing.

May 2025

- B. Test quality of resin and geomembrane to ensure consistency of raw material and geomembrane quality in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Inspect each panel for damage after placement and prior to seaming. Mark damaged panels or portions of damaged panels which have been rejected, as judged by ENGINEER, and record their removal.
- D. Verify that weather conditions (appropriate air temperature, non-excessive wind, and lack of precipitation) are acceptable for panel placement.
- E. Field Seaming Operations: Verify as follows:
 - 1. Seaming personnel have the specified qualifications.
 - 2. Overlaps meet specified requirements.
 - 3. Seaming area is clean and dry, as specified.
 - 4. A hard substrate such as a board or a piece of conveyor belt is used if the supporting soil is soft or uneven.
 - 5. Seaming equipment is available and meets specified requirements.
 - 6. Weather conditions for seaming are acceptable, as specified.
 - 7. Seaming procedures as specified are followed.
 - 8. Panels are properly positioned to prevent wrinkling.
 - 9. Equipment for testing seams is available on-site and operational.
 - 10. Field tensiometer has been correctly calibrated.
- F. Provide test results to ENGINEER at the end of each shift for each shift's production, including documentation of non-destructive testing and repairs.
- G. Test Seams:
 - 1. Perform test seams in shear and peel in accordance with ASTM D4437/D4437M to verify that seaming conditions are adequate. Conduct test seams at discretion of ENGINEER and at least two times each day (at the beginning of each seaming period, at least once every 4 hours thereafter, and at least once every 4 hours thereafter if welding operations are interrupted) for each seaming apparatus and each seamer used that day. Perform test seaming under the same conditions as production seaming. Provide 4-foot test seams for extrusion welds and 10-foot test seams for hot wedge welds. Perform test seams on scrap geomembrane not to be incorporated into the Works.
 - 2. Cut 1-inch-wide coupons from the test seam and assign to peel or shear test alternatively as they are cut across panel. Test coupons in shear and peel using a calibrated field tensiometer. Required minimum strength of geomembrane test seams are:
 - a. Shear Test: 60 lb/in for both hot wedge and extrusion welded seams.
 - b. Peel Test: 50 lb/in for hot wedge welded seams and 44 lb/in for extrusion welded seams.
 - 3. In addition, test coupons must not delaminate. Passing test results must be obtained from four of five coupons when tested in shear, and four of five coupons when tested in peel. For geomembrane test seams performed using a hot wedge welder, perform peel tests on both inside and outside welds; both welds must pass peel test. If a test seam fails, reject seaming equipment for field seaming until deficiencies are corrected and a successful test seam is produced.
 - 4. A passing test seam will be an indicator of seaming unit adequacy and seamer working under prevailing conditions at the Work Site, but not necessarily an indicator of field seam adequacy.
 - 5. Coordinate completion of test seams such that ENGINEER can observe such seams. ENGINEER will observe all test seams. Retain a sample from each test and label with

date, ambient temperature, serial number of seaming units, seamer, and pass or fail description. One half of sample will be retained by ENGINEER.

- H. Non-destructive Seam Testing:
1. Non-destructively test field seams over their full length by pressure testing according to GRI GM6 and ASTM D4437/D4437M. Pressure test results will be written on geomembrane near seam. Number or otherwise designate each seam. Record location, date, test unit, name of tester, and outcome of all non-destructive testing.
 2. Passing non-destructive test of field seams, meeting or exceeding requirements according to GRI GM6, indicates the adequacy of field seams, subject to results of destructive seam testing, as specified in PART 3, FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.
 3. Coordinate activities such that ENGINEER can observe all testing. ENGINEER will observe all testing. Non-destructive testing performed in absence of ENGINEER will be repeated. Conduct testing as seaming work progresses. Number and mark all defects found during testing immediately after detection. Repair, re-test, and re-mark all defects found to indicate completion of repair and acceptability. If pressure testing is performed, repair hole resulting from pressure needle following testing.
- I. Destructive Seam Testing: Collect 2-foot long field seam samples at a frequency of approximately one sample per 1,000 linear feet of field seam at locations directed by ENGINEER, or more frequently if requested. Field test five coupons in peel and five coupons in shear according to GRI GM19a and ASTM D6392, using a calibrated field tensiometer. Perform peel tests on the inside and outside weld. At least four of each of the five coupons must not delaminate and must pass tensile strength requirements, based on field testing. Required minimum strength of geomembrane field seams for field tests:
- a. Shear Test: 60 lb/in for both hot wedge and extrusion welded seams.
 - b. Peel Test: 50 lb/in for hot wedge welded seams and 44 lb/in for extrusion welded seams.
- J. If either field tests fail, isolate defective seam and re-test as follows:
1. Collect additional 2-foot long samples from field seam for testing using a field tensiometer, within 10 feet of each side of the failing sample as determined by ENGINEER, until passing test locations are identified.
 2. Repair field seam between passing test locations (based on field tensiometer results) by extrusion welding or patching.
 3. Non-destructively test patch or extrusion weld and repair, as required, until non-destructive test standards are achieved.
 4. Repeat above noted procedure until passing field test results are achieved, thereby delineating extent of defective seam.
- K. Verification of Seams in Special Locations:
1. Non-destructively test seams in special locations (i.e., appurtenances) if seam is accessible to testing equipment. ENGINEER will observe all seam testing operations. If seam cannot be tested in place, it will be observed by ENGINEER and CONTRACTOR for uniformity and completeness.
 2. In the case of visual inspections, record the seam number, date of inspection, name of tester, and outcome of inspection.
 3. Promptly repair, re-test, and re-mark defective seams to indicate completion of repair.
- L. Defects and Repairs:
1. Identification: inspect seams and non-seam areas of geomembrane for identification of defects, holes, blisters, undispersed raw materials, and any sign of contamination by foreign matter.

May 2025

2. Evaluation: non-destructively test each suspect location, both in seam and non-seam, using methods specified in PART 3, FIELD QUALITY CONTROL. Mark and repair each location which fails non-destructive testing.
3. Verification of Repairs: Non-destructively test each repair using the method specified in PART 3, FIELD QUALITY CONTROL. Tests which pass non-destructive test standards will serve as an indication of an adequate repair. Re-repair and test failed test locations until a passing test results. Record the number of each repair, date, location, repair personnel initials, and test outcome. ENGINEER will observe non-destructive testing of repairs.

M. Geomembrane Acceptance:

1. Geomembrane will be accepted by ENGINEER when:
 - a. Installation is finished.
 - b. Documentation of installation is completed and submitted to ENGINEER.
 - c. Verification of the adequacy of field seams and repairs, and associated testing, is complete.

3.8 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for manufacturer's field services.
- B. Furnish services of a qualified manufacturer's representative to observe placement of geomembrane, subgrade preparation, geomembrane installation, and backfilling operations. Manufacturer's representative will provide guidance to installer on proper installation techniques, but will not assume liability or responsibility in overall installation.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for cleaning.
- B. Remove construction debris from the Work Site and dispose in an environmentally responsible and legal manner.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for protection of installed work.
- B. Do not permit vehicular traffic directly on geomembrane.
- C. Place soil cover layer from lower elevations to higher elevations. Push soil cover layer by traveling only on previously placed material, never directly on geomembrane, and by avoiding sudden turns or accelerations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 37 00

RIPRAP

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Riprap for river discharge, scour protection, and raised bench.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Section 01 00 00 - General Requirements: Requirements for references.
 - 2. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM C88 – Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate.
 - b. ASTM C127 – Standard Test Method for Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse
 - c. ASTM C666 – Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 00 00 - General Requirements: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Material Source: Submit to ENGINEER the proposed source of riprap at least 14 days prior to commencing production, including any change in material source during performance of the Works.
- C. Quality Control Plan:
 - 1. Submit at least 2 weeks prior to commencement of riprap production.
 - 2. Submit gradation test results, stone quality tabulations, or other data required for the Quality Control Plan as directed by ENGINEER.
 - 3. Make stone source inspector and loading facility inspector logs available at any time during the project for review by ENGINEER.
 - 4. At project closeout furnish copies of the complete Quality Control Plan records to ENGINEER.
- D. Source Quality Control: Provide results of gradation testing prior to loading riprap for transport to the Work Site.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this Section in accordance with State of Texas Standards.

May 2025

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 00 00 - General Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Deliver, handle, and transport riprap at all times in a manner and with equipment that will prevent intermixing of riprap types, segregation, or contamination.
- C. Stockpile riprap on the Work Site in locations approved by ENGINEER.
- D. Minimize stockpiling requirements. Transport riprap from source directly to final position where possible.
- E. Exercise care in loading, hauling, and unloading riprap and stone to prevent crushing and splitting that would lead to rejection.

1.6 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

- A. Suspend operations whenever climatic conditions, as determined by ENGINEER, are unsatisfactory for placing riprap to the requirements of this Section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RIPRAP

- A. Unweathered, durable crushed or blasted igneous, metamorphic, or sedimentary rock.
- B. Free from organic material, mica, shale, or other unsuitable material.
- C. Individual Rock Fragments: Hard, dense, sound, and resistant to abrasion and free of cracks, seams, and other structural defects that would tend to increase unduly their destruction by water and frost action and handling.
- D. Do not use rock exhibiting marked deterioration by water or weather.
- E. Bulk Specific Gravity of Rock Fragments: ASTM C127, minimum 2.6.
- F. Maximum aspect ratio (greatest to least dimension) of any piece of riprap shall not be greater than 2.5 when measured on mutually perpendicular axes.
- G. Gradation limits for riprap are in-place requirements. Make adjustment in production, transportation, and placement as necessary to ensure that placed materials are within specified range.
- H. Rock Size:
- I. Interior Scour Protection
Nominal median particle diameter (in): 18

May 2025

D₁₅ (in): Min 11.0, Max 15.5
D₅₀ (in): Min 17.0, Max 20.5
D₁₀₀ (in): Max 36.0
Nominal median particle weight W₅₀: 1/4 ton
Flowable Grout: 3000 psi

Exterior Scour Protection

Nominal median particle diameter (in): 9
D₁₅ (in): Min 5.5, Max 7.8
D₅₀ (in): Min 8.5, Max 10.5
D₁₀₀ (in): Max 18.0
Nominal median particle weight W₅₀: 60 lb

Soil Embankment Protection (Site Restoration)

Nominal median particle diameter (in): 18
D₁₅ (in): Min 11.0, Max 15.5
D₅₀ (in): Min 17.0, Max 20.5
D₁₀₀ (in): Max 36.0
Nominal median particle weight W₅₀: 1/4 ton

J. Well graded and not exhibiting gap grading or scalping from individual size ranges.

K. Rock Quality:

1. Absorption: ASTM C127, 2 percent maximum water absorption.
2. Soundness: ASTM C88, 15 percent maximum loss at 5 cycles.
3. Freeze-Thaw: ASTM C666, 12 percent maximum loss at 35 cycles.

2.2 Filter Fabric

A. High strength fabric for rock riprap or other severe use

B. General Requirements

1. The fabric consists entirely of manmade thermoplastic fibers, is a non-woven geotextile fabric and forms a mat of uniform quality.
2. Fabric fibers are continuous and random throughout the fabric.
3. The fabric is mildew resistant and rot-proof, and it is satisfactory for use in a wet soil and aggregate environment.

C. Physical Requirements

Physical Properties	Test Method	Fabric
Fabric Weight, on an ambient temperature air-dried, tension-free sample	TEX-616-J	203.0 g/m ² (6 oz/yd ²) minimum
Permittivity 1/sec	ASTM D4491	0.5, minimum
Tensile Strength, N	ASTM D4632	890 N (200 lbs) minimum
Apparent Opening Size	ASTM D4751	80-120

May 2025

Elongation at Yield, %	ASTM D4632	20-100
Trapezoidal Tear, N	ASTM D4533	334 N (75 lbs) minimum

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 00 00 - General Requirements: Testing, inspection, and analysis requirements.
- B. Gradation Testing: Perform quality assurance gradations at riprap source as follows:
 - 1. Select a random sample of stone equal to a least 50 times the median stone weight in each classification.
 - 2. Measure each individual piece in the sample along 3 mutually perpendicular axes.
 - 3. Compute weights from measurements and record in table format using smallest axes size.
 - 4. Using this recorded information, assemble a gradation curve.
 - 5. Conduct 3 gradations for each stone type, unless gradation test results or observations of stone materials indicate additional gradations are required.
- C. Bulk Specific Gravity: Perform bulk specific gravity in accordance with ASTM C127 on a representative sample of each gradation test sample.
- D. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material or material source and retest.
- E. Provide materials from the same source throughout the Works.
- F. In the event of change to approved source of materials during performance of the Works, immediately advise ENGINEER of revised location, provide ENGINEER with the source testing results for the change, estimated quantity of material to be imported, and obtain approval of such locations and materials prior to use in the Works.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 00 00 - General Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Do not place riprap or stone over spongy subgrade surfaces.

3.2 PLACEMENT OF RIPRAP

- A. Place riprap by suitable methods to ensure minimum breakage of individual pieces during placing.
- B. Ensure riprap does not mix with or damage foundation material.

May 2025

- C. Place filter fabric with its long axis running up and down the slope unless otherwise approved. For underwater placement, unroll the fabric in the direction of the flow, overlapped at least 3ft and secured with sandbags, rocks, nails or pins to prevent distortion.
- D. Place riprap to layer thickness and details shown on the Drawings.
- E. Place riprap in an approved manner to secure the surface and to provide a stable mass.
- F. Uniformly distribute larger rock over the entire area and distribute the remainder uniformly with smaller pieces filling voids between larger pieces.
- G. Finish surfaces in such a manner so as to ensure they are stable, reasonably uniform, free from bumps or depressions, with no excessively large cavities below or individual rock pieces projecting above the general surface.
- H. Place riprap as follows:
 - 1. Use larger pieces in lower course and as headers for subsequent courses.
 - 2. Stagger vertical joints and fill voids with rock spalls or cobbles.
 - 3. Finish surface even, free of large openings, and neat in appearance.
- I. Riprap may be placed in location by equipment; however, take care in placing to obtain a good gradation of materials so that the riprap will be firm and solid. Level surfaces to the required alignment and slopes by hand placing the stone so as to fill large voids and to make the surface even.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 00 00 - General Requirements: Field inspecting and testing.
- B. ENGINEER shall have free access to CONTRACTOR's plant and equipment used for mixing and placing grout. Provide proper facilities for ENGINEER to sample material and view processes implemented in the mixing and placing of grout and for collecting grout test samples.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 41 16

SHEET PILES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Steel sheet piling to create a retaining and/or flood-protection wall.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for references.
- B. ASTM International:
 - 1. ASTM A6/A6M - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling.
 - 2. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
 - 3. ASTM A108 – Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon and Alloy, Cold-Finished
 - 4. ASTM A325 – Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
 - 5. ASTM A563 / A563M – Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
 - 6. ASTM A572/A572M - Standard Specification for High Strength Low Alloy Columbium Vanadium Structural Steel.
 - 7. ASTM A576 – Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Hot-Wrought, Special Quality
 - 8. ASTM A588/A588M – Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel, up to 50 ksi (345 MPa) Minimum Yield Point, with Atmospheric Corrosion Resistance
 - 9. ASTM A690/A690M – Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Nickel, Copper, Phosphorus Steel H-Piles and Sheet Piling with Atmospheric Corrosion Resistance for Use in Marine Environments.
 - 10. ASTM A722/A722M – Standard Specification for High-Strength Steel Bars for Prestressed Concrete
 - 11. ASTM F436 – Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers
 - 12. ASTM F3125/F3125M – Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts and Assemblies
- C. American Welding Society:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Sheet Pile: Pile that is specially shaped to generally interlock with adjacent piles to form a reasonably tight wall with principal purpose of resisting lateral pressures, usually from soil or water with minimal water leakage.

May 2025

1.4 SCHEDULING

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Requirements for scheduling.
- B. Schedule sheet piling submittals sufficiently in advance of pre-installation meeting to ensure ENGINEER's review is complete.

1.5 PROGRESS SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Submit details of sheet piling.
 - 2. Storage and handling procedures.
 - 3. Interlock sealing material data and application procedures.
 - 4. Details of templates or other temporary guide structures.
 - 5. Datasheet for Pile Driving Equipment, including various attachments and installation capacity.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate location and extent of sheet piling, details of top protection, tip reinforcement, tip protection, splices, fabricated additions to plain piles, cut off method, interlock sealing.
 - 2. Include complete dimensions and details of sheet piling sections and connectors.
 - 3. Include sequence of driving, placement of fill material, and detailed drawings of templates or other temporary guide structures.
- D. Test Reports:
 - 1. Submit certified materials tests reports showing that sheet piling, and appurtenant metal materials meet the specified requirements, for each shipment and identified with specific lots. Include in the identification data piling type, dimensions, chemical composition, mechanical properties, section properties, heat number, and mill identification mark.
 - 2. Submit Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record for all welds as required by AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 3. Submit Inspection and Test Reports for review and approval by the ENGINEER prior to Closeout.
 - 4. Test reports shall meet ASTM A6/A6M requirements.
- E. Wall Installation:
 - 1. Prior to commencement of pile driving, submit descriptions of pile driving equipment, including manufacturer's name, model numbers, capacity, rated energy, rated reaction, hammer or hydraulic equipment details, cushion material, helmet, templates, augering, and jetting equipment.
 - 2. Submit qualifications of the sheet pile installer. Include in the qualifications, evidence of at least three (3) successfully completed steel sheet pile driving projects in last five (5) years, one (1) of which must have been completed by the press-in method. The steel sheet pile driving portion of the submitted projects must account for a minimum of five thousand (5,000) linear feet of successful installations.
- F. Monitoring & Instrumentation
 - 1. Submit work plan to monitor noise and vibrations during installation of sheet piles –

May 2025

- Measure baseline noise and vibrations on site beginning construction.
 - Monitor noise and vibrations at a distance of 50 feet from the site at regular intervals and if equipment is replaced.
 - Plan to limit noise to 86 dBA at a distance of 50 feet from the site at regular intervals and if equipment is replaced.
 - Plan to limit vibrations to peak particle velocity of 0.5 in/sec at distance of 50 feet from the site at regular intervals and if equipment is replaced.
2. Submit work plan to monitor displacements at top, mid and base of the sheet pile walls during construction, excavation and removal of sheet piles, including audible warning system when displacements exceed 6 inches during active excavation season.
 3. Submit work plan to monitor water levels in the river during active excavation, including audible and visual warning system when water level exceeds +6 ft NAVD88 continuously for 1 hour during active excavation season.
 4. Submit work plan for removal and disposal of the sheet piles, fill material and tie-rods before beginning demolition and disposal of material.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for closeout submittals.
- B. Record Documents:
 1. Record actual locations of sheet piling and top and bottom elevations.
 2. Submit driving records with hammer blows for final 12 inches of driving.
 3. Submit a complete and accurate record of each sheet pile within one day of completion of pile driving operation. The record shall indicate the pile location (as driven or installed), date driven, size, driven length, embedded length, final elevations of tip and top, pile weight, and the total driving time. The record shall also include the type and size of the hammer or hydraulic equipment used and the rate of operation.
 4. Any unusual conditions encountered during pile installation such as delays during driving, damage to pile resulting from driving, or heave in adjacent piles shall be recorded and immediately reported to ENGINEER.
 5. Submit records indicating piles pulled.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to the Project regulatory permits and approvals.

1.8 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum 5 years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section with minimum 15 years documented experience.
- C. Design and select sheet pile components under direct supervision of professional structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in State of Texas.

May 2025

- D. Welders and Welding Procedures: AWS D1.1 qualified within previous 12 months.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Deliver sheet piling with manufacturer's logo and mill identification mark on each sheet piling.
- C. Store and handle sheet piling in the manner recommended by the manufacturer to prevent permanent deflection, distortion or damage to the interlocks or the interlock sealants.
- D. Handle using handling holes or lifting devices.
- E. Support on level blocks or racks spaced not more than 10 feet apart nor more than 2 feet from the ends. Arrange supports for multiple lifts aligned vertically.
- F. Protect sheet piling with factory-installed joint sealant.
- G. Storage of sheet piling should facilitate required inspection activities and prevent corrosion prior to installation.

1.10 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Convene prior to commencing work of this Section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL SHEET PILING

- A. Sheet Piling: ASTM A572 Grade 60.
- B. Interlock Swing Allowable: 5 degrees or maximum allowed by Sheet Pile manufacturer.
- C. Connectors: A572 Grade 60, or equivalent compatible with Sheet Piling.
- D. Single manufacturer or provide certification for interlock compatibility.

2.2 COMPONENTS

- A. Walers
 - 1. Structural Steel Bars, C, MC, and L Shapes: ASTM A36, Galvanized.
 - 2. Splice Connection: Galvanized, ASTM A325 Bolts with A563 Nuts and Hardened Washer
 - 3. Weep holes at 10 ft spacing.

May 2025

- B. Tie-Rod & Connections:
 - 1. Full Threaded Bars, Grade 80 ksi, meeting requirements of ASTM A722, encapsulated in grease or appropriate single corrosion protection (SCP).
 - 2. Spherical nut suitable for the threaded bars
 - 3. Spherical Bearing Plate suitable for the threaded bars.
- C. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1; type required for materials being welded.

2.3 COATINGS

- A. Coal Tar Epoxy Two Component.

2.4 INTERLOCK SEALANTS

- A. WADIT as manufactured PilePro Group, or an approved equivalent.

2.5 SHOP FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate sheet piling and special fabricated sections to full length.
- B. Fabricate tees, wyes, corners, and cross pieces to match sheet piling sections, with 1/2-inch minimum web thickness.
- C. Perform welding according to AWS D1.1.
- D. Fabricate sheet piling with standard pulling holes.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Testing, inspection, and analysis requirements.
- B. Allow witnessing of factory inspections and test at manufacturer's test facility. Notify OWNER before inspections and tests are scheduled.
- C. Materials Tests:
 - 1. Sheet piling and appurtenant materials shall be tested and certified by the manufacturer to meet the specified chemical, mechanical and section property requirements prior to delivery to the Work Site.
 - 2. Testing of sheet piling for mechanical properties shall be performed after the completion of all rolling and forming operations.
 - 3. Testing of sheet piling shall meet ASTM A6/A6M requirements.
- D. Make completed sheet piling available for inspection at manufacturer's factory prior to packaging for shipment. Notify OWNER before inspection is allowed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Examine the Work Site, subsurface conditions, and become familiar with conditions that may affect work of this Section.
- C. In the presence of ENGINEER, conduct a condition survey of existing services, structures, and survey benchmarks and monuments, which may be affected by the Works. Document condition of adjacent structures prior to commencing the Works.
- D. Check and locate buried utilities, including piping in the work area. Record location and depth of all utilities and surface features encountered.
- E. Protect buried utilities from damage during construction operations. Notify ENGINEER of conflicts with underground utilities before proceeding with the Works. Damage to utilities due to work of this Section shall be repaired at CONTRACTOR's expense and at no additional cost to OWNER.
- F. Select methods of construction suitable for actual conditions encountered in the Works. CONTRACTOR is solely responsible for the safety and adequacy of the method employed.
- G. Once the work has begun, interpret each of the previous piles for data to be employed on subsequent piles.
- H. Should an obstruction be encountered during driving of sheet piles that prevents placing of the sheet pile within the specified tolerances to the required depths, as herein specified, clear the obstruction, if possible. If it is not possible to clear the obstruction, relocate the pile to a new position, under direction of ENGINEER.

3.2 TEMPLATES

- A. Prior to driving, provide template or driving frame suitable for aligning, supporting, and maintaining sheet piling in correct position during setting and driving:
 - 1. Structural frame sufficiently rigid to resist lateral driving forces.
 - 2. Provide at least two levels of support at 1/3 points or not less than 20 feet apart.
 - 3. Provide wood blocking to bear against webs of alternate sheet piling.
 - 4. Provide outer restraints to prevent sheets from warping or wandering.
 - 5. Provide visible markings on templates to verify correct sheet piling location and direction.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Retain a registered land surveyor to locate the position of each pile prior to construction, and to determine the top elevation of each pile after construction. Submit written, signed reports for each pile as an attachment to the daily record.
- B. Use equipment accepted by ENGINEER.

May 2025

- C. All pile driving equipment shall be free from defect and subject to ENGINEER's review and acceptance prior to and during the placement of the piles.
- D. If a piece of pile driving equipment becomes damaged or in need of repair which, in the opinion of ENGINEER may cause damage to the piles or incorrect placement of the piles, the CONTRACTOR shall not use that piece of equipment. The equipment must be replaced or repaired prior to subsequent use.
- E. Use driving method that will not cause damage to nearby structures.
- F. Protect structures including overhead and buried utilities near the Works, from damage.

3.4 SHEET PILING INSTALLATION EQUIPMENT

- A. HYDRAULIC PRESS-IN EQUIPMENT
 - 1. Where approved and permitted by ENGINEER, pile driving may be accomplished by using the hydraulic press-in method.
 - 2. Steel sheet piling shall be hydraulically pressed in using the following approved equipment, or an approved equal utilizing a non-percussive hydraulic press-in method:

Silent Piler / Giken Reaction Base System (GRBS)
Manufactured/distributed by:
Giken America Corporation
5802 Hoffner Ave. #707
Orlando, Florida, 32822
Phone # (407) 380-3232
 - 3. The hydraulic press-in equipment shall not produce more than 84 dB of noise, at a distance of twenty-five (25) feet from the equipment, while in operation.
 - 4. It shall not produce any strongly perceptible vibration at the ground surface, at a distance of fifteen (15) feet from the equipment, while in operation.
- B. PILING HAMMER
 - 1. Where approved and permitted by the ENGINEER, pile driving may be accomplished by using a vibratory piling hammer.
 - 2. Keep hammer in good mechanical condition.
 - 3. Operate hammer at frequency recommended by manufacturer.
 - 4. Use protective measures during driving to prevent damage to top of sheet piling.

3.5 EARTHWORK

- A. Pre-excavation will not be permitted.

3.6 INSTALLATION

- A. When driving is interrupted before refusal, drive additional 12 inches before resuming recording of performance data.
- B. Placing: Pilings properly placed and driven shall be interlocked throughout their length with

May 2025

adjacent pilings to form a continuous diaphragm throughout the length or run of piling wall.

1. Pilings shall be placed plumb with out of plumbness not exceeding deviations listed in PART 3, TOLERANCES and true to line. Manipulation of piles to force them into position will not be permitted without review and approval by the ENGINEER. Check all piles for heave. Re-drive all heaved piles to the required tip elevation.
2. Provide temporary walers, templates, or guide structures to ensure that the pilings are placed and driven to the correct alignment.

C. Driving:

1. Drive pilings with the approved equipment and by approved methods so as not to subject the pilings to damage and to ensure proper interlocking throughout their lengths.
2. Maintain installation equipment in proper alignment during driving operations by use of leads or guides attached to the equipment. Caution shall be taken in the sustained use of vibratory hammers when a hard driving condition is encountered to avoid interlock melt or damages. Discontinue the use of vibratory hammers and impact hammers employed when the penetration rate due to vibratory loading is one foot or less per minute.
3. Employ a protecting cap in driving when using impact hammers to prevent damage to the tops of pilings. Use cast steel shoe to prevent damage to the tip of the sheet piling. Remove and replace pilings damaged during driving or driven out of interlock at no additional cost to OWNER.
4. Drive pilings without the aid of a water jet unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer of Record and permissible by permits as applicable.
5. Take adequate precautions to ensure that pilings are driven plumb. Where possible, drive Z pile with the ball end leading. If an open socket is leading, a bolt or similar object placed in the bottom of the interlock will minimize packing material into it and ease driving for the next sheet. If at any time the forward or leading edge of the piling wall is found to be out of plumb in the plane of the wall the piling being driven shall be driven to the required depth and tapered pilings shall be provided and driven to interlock with the out of plumb leading edge or other approved corrective measures shall be taken to ensure the plumbness of succeeding pilings. The maximum permissible taper for any tapered piling shall be 1/8 inch per foot of length.
6. When using Pile hammer, sheet pilings in each run or continuous length of piling wall shall be driven alternately in increments of depth to the required depth or elevation. No piling shall be driven to a lower elevation than those behind it in the same run except when the pilings behind it cannot be driven deeper. Incrementally sequence driving of individual piles such that the tip of any sheet pile shall not be more than 4 feet below that of any adjacent sheet pile. When the penetration resistance exceeds five blows per inch, the tip of any sheet pile shall not be more than 2 feet below any adjacent sheet pile. If the piling next to the one being driven tends to follow below final elevation it may be pinned to the next adjacent piling.
7. If obstructions restrict driving a piling to the specified penetration, the obstructions shall be removed or penetrated with a chisel beam. If CONTRACTOR demonstrates that removal or penetration is impractical, make changes in the design alignment of the piling structure as directed by ENGINEER to ensure the adequacy and stability of the structure. Pilings shall be driven to depths shown and shall extend up to the elevation indicated for the top of pilings.
8. Pre-augering, jetting or spudding of piles will not be permitted.

- D. Cutting Off and Splicing: Pilings shall be driven to refusal or to the point of termination. Piles extending above the required top elevation in excess of the specified tolerance shall be cut off to the required elevation. Pilings driven below the required top elevation and pilings

May 2025

damaged by driving and cut off to permit further driving shall be extended as required to reach the top elevation by splicing when directed by ENGINEER at no additional cost to OWNER. If directed by ENGINEER, pilings shall be spliced as required to drive them to depths greater than shown and extend them up to the required top elevation.

1. Pilings adjoining spliced pilings shall be full length unless otherwise approved. Where spliced pilings adjoin, the welded joints shall be staggered to ENGINEER's approval. Ends of pilings to be spliced shall be squared before splicing to eliminate dips or camber. Pilings shall be spliced together with concentric alignment of the interlocks so that there are no discontinuities, dips or camber at the abutting interlocks. Spliced pilings shall be free sliding and able to obtain the maximum swing with contiguous pilings. The tops of pilings excessively battered during driving shall be trimmed when directed by ENGINEER, at no additional cost to OWNER. Piling cut offs shall become the property of CONTRACTOR and shall be removed from the Work Site.

- E. Acceptance Criteria for Pile Refusal: It shall be considered Pile Refusal when penetration of the sheet pile is slowed or stopped in such a way that further pressing or hammering may cause damage to the pile.

A 1/2 pair pile section installed up to 5 feet above the design tip elevation (short pile) will only be accepted if it conforms to the criteria provided in the table below and at least 3 consecutive strokes (extraction and press-in) yield less than 2 inches of 1/2 pair pile section advancement using the lesser of 150% of the normal press-in force of the machine or the force that could potentially cause damage to the sheet pile.

1/2 pair pile section installed within 5 feet of design tip elevation	All piles within 5 pile pairs on both sides of the short pile shall be installed to within 1.5 feet of design tip elevation.
1/2 pair pile section installed within 3 feet of design tip elevation	All piles within 5 pile pairs on both sides of the short pile shall be installed to within 1.5 feet of design tip elevation.
1/2 pair pile section installed within 1.5 feet of design tip elevation	No spacing requirement provided the force/advancement criteria outlined above is met.

- F. Inspection During Sheet Pile Installation: Perform continuous inspection during pile driving. Inspect all piles for compliance with tolerance requirements. Bring any unusual problems which may occur to the attention of ENGINEER. Inspect the interlocked joints of driven pilings extending above ground. Pilings found to be out of interlock shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to OWNER.

3.7 INSTALLATION RECORDS

- A. Maintain a pile driving record for each sheet pile driven.

3.8 WELDING AND SPLICING

- A. Perform welding according to AWS D1.1 for shielded metal arc welding.
- B. Splice sheet piling sections with one of the following:
 1. AWS D1.1 Prequalified CJP Groove Welded Joints.

May 2025

2. Splicer sleeve with flanges welded with full penetration groove welds.
- C. Use jig or alignment device during welding to maintain required shape and alignment.
- D. Use only butt weld splices within 20 feet from sheet piling cut off elevation or design grade, whichever is lower.
- E. Inspect 10% of all complete penetration butt welds for each splice. Where inspected welds do not meet the acceptance criteria of AWS D1.1, repair welds and inspect 100% of welds of the repaired splice.
- F. Comply with the following for number, type, and location of splices:
 1. No more than three splices for sheet piling over 100 feet long.
 2. No more than two splices for sheet piling up to 100 feet long.
 3. No splice closer than 25 feet from tip.
 4. Stagger splices in consecutive pairs of sheet piles by minimum 5 feet.

3.9 COATING

- A. Sheet piles within the TXDOT Right of Way and along the southern alignment shall be coated from Top of Wall to 15 ft below existing grade.

3.10 INTERLOCK SEALING

- A. Sealant shall be applied to the interior walls.
- B. Clean off rust and debris from interlock section of piles and prepare interlocks in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Apply sealer to pile interlocks in horizontal configuration and tape ends in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Protect from moisture until ready to install piles.
- E. After installation of piles, repair seal with cartridge application of sealer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required to provide fully sealed sheet pile wall.

3.11 TOLERANCES

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for tolerances.

Deviation normal to the wall line at the top of the pile	2 inches \pm
Finished level deviation from nominal level of top of pile	$\frac{1}{4}$ inches \pm
Finished level deviation from nominal level of toe of pile	+ 4 / - 0 inches
Vertical deviation normal to line of piles as percent of driving depth	0.5% \pm
Vertical deviation along line of piles as percent of driving depth	0.5% \pm

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting and testing.
- B. Inspect for imperfections in joint interlock capable of impeding installation.
- C. Reject damaged sheet piling sections or repair as required prior to installing.
- D. Unacceptable Piles: Piles that are placed out of position, are below cutoff elevations, not plumb, or are damaged.
- E. Replace piles to conform to specified requirements.
- F. Repair interlock sealants damaged during installation.
- G. Monitor deflections at top of piles during installation, fill placement, installation of tie-rods and take remedial action to maintain alignment within allowable tolerances.

END OF SECTION

May 2025

SECTION 31 62 23

FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PIPE PILES (FRPP)

PART 1 SUMMARY

This Section includes the requirements for furnishing 18" OD Fiberglass Reinforced Pipe Piles (FRPP) including transportation, material and equipment. This work includes the fabrication and finishing of the FRPP as well as installation support of the piles in accordance with this specification and the project plans. The installing contractor's work is to include but is not limited to the following:

- 1.1 Supply and installation of FRPP.
- 1.2 Verify in the field all dimensions, elevations and materials required for the installation of the FRPP and report to the engineer any discrepancy with the contract drawings prior to releasing FRPP for fabrication.
- 1.3 Determine quantities of Piles to complete the work.
- 1.4 Other appurtenances or related work, as specified herein, directed by the Engineer, or as shown on the contract drawings.

PART 2 MATERIALS OF CONSTRUCTION

- 2.1 *General* - The 18" OD FRPP shall be manufactured by the pultrusion process using either a polyurethane or vinyl ester resin and E-glass reinforcement.
- 2.2 *UV stabilizer* – The FRPP shall include a long-term light stability promoter in the resin and shall be encapsulated with a 10 mil polyester surface veil to create a resin rich surface and protect the fiberglass reinforcement.
- 2.3 *Fiber Reinforcement* – All reinforcement shall be commercial grade E-glass with a minimum tensile strength of 290 ksi per ASTM D2343

PART 3 PROPERTIES

- 3.1 *Mechanical Properties* – Shall be in accordance with ASTM D7290; Bending Stiffness (EI) shall be taken as the average modulus of elasticity multiplied by the moment of inertia.
- 3.2 *Strength and Stiffness Properties* – Shall meet the requirements in the table below and be established by full scale flexural testing per ASTM D6109.

18" OD x 0.75" wall (#18SP075)			
Property	Test Method	Value	Tolerance
Bending Stiffness (EI) Modulus	ASTM 6109	7.85E+09 lb-in ²	+/- 10%
Characteristic Bending Moment	ASTM 6109	591 ft-kips	

May 2025

3.3 Dimensions and Tolerances

Design Dimensional Tolerances		
Measurement	Value	Tolerance
Outside Diameter	18.0" OD	+/- 0.270"
Wall Thickness	0.75"	+/- 0.115"
Length	Per Contract Plans	+/- 2.0"
Weight	36 lbs/LF	+/- 5%

PART 4 MANUFACTURING

- 4.1 *Processing* – Manufacture FRPP as one continuous piece to the dimensions and tolerances listed in Section 3.3. FRPP shall be black in color unless indicated otherwise in the Contract Plans.
- 4.2 *UV Protection* – In addition to the required UV light absorbers and a polyester surface veil, the top 15 feet of the pile shall be painted with a high quality aliphatic polyurethane or equivalent paint applied at a thickness of 3 mil wet as a minimum.
- 4.3 *Quality Assurance* - Provide specific quality assurance testing and measurements to assure finished FRPP meet the functional and performance requirement for the intended application. Pile manufacturer shall submit a quality plan for review and approval by the Engineer of Record.
- 4.4 *Documentation* - Assemble and maintain project documentation for the FRPP as follows:
- 4.4.1 Design data and calculations
 - 4.4.2 Fabrication drawings
 - 4.4.3 Manufacturing quality control records including shift traceability and dimensional results
 - 4.4.4 Installation instructions

Prepare the documentation available for review and copying during the project and archive it at the Supplier's facility for a period of at least five years after the products are shipped.

PART 5 SUBMITTALS

- 5.1 *Manufacturer's Data* - The contractor shall submit copies of the manufacturer's product data, specifications and instructions and service manual. Prior to ordering FRPP, the contractor shall also submit the following for approval:
- 5.1.1 *Test Reports* - Material test reports from Manufacturer verifying that materials proposed for use in the FRPP meet the properties provided in Section 3. Specifically, Manufacturer shall submit an independent laboratory report verifying the FRPP satisfies the flexural design properties found in Section 3.2. Properties shall be based on testing per ASTM D6109 using between a 16:1 and 20:1 depth to span ratio.
 - 5.1.2 *Manufacturer Qualifications* – Manufacturer shall have a successful history of supplying FRPP for a minimum of (5) years on a minimum of (5) fendering projects. Manufacturer shall supply a list of project locations and contacts as part of the submittal.

- 5.1.3 *Pile Splice Detail and Calculations* – Piles are only to be spliced when necessary due to overhead clearance concerns. When splices are required, Manufacturer shall submit the proposed splice detail and supporting calculations. Splice shall be designed to develop the full moment capacity of the pile provided in Section 3.2.

PART 6 DELIVERY AND INSTALLATION

- 6.1 *Delivery* - FRPP can be delivered by truck or barge. Replace any piles damaged during shipping, unloading, and installation
- 6.2 *Installation support* - Provide a qualified technical representative to answer questions regarding the installation procedure. Installation of the FRPP is not within the scope of work for the manufacturer.
- 6.3 *Storage and handling* - Perform site handling and erection with conventional equipment and methods in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- 6.4 *Driving Recommendations* - Drive piles using either impact or vibratory hammers. Piles are to be driven open ended and not filled after installed. Consult with the pile manufacturer for recommended hammer sizes and energy.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 31 13

CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Removal and Replacement of existing fence fabric and slide gates.
 - 2. Removal of fence posts by cutting off at ground surface (with remainder of post being disposed of with excavated soils)
 - 3. Excavation for new post bases.
 - 4. Fence framework, fabric, and accessories, where existing materials are not reusable.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for references.
 - 2. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM A121 - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Barbed Wire.
 - b. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
 - c. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
 - d. ASTM A392 - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric.
 - e. ASTM A780/A780M - Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.
 - f. A1011/A1011M Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
 - g. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
 - h. ASTM F567 - Standard Practice for Installation of Chain-Link Fence.
 - i. ASTM F900 - Standard Specification for Industrial and Commercial Swing Gates.
 - j. ASTM F1083 - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures.
 - 3. Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute:
 - a. CLFMI Product Manual.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Fence Height: 6 feet nominal, with 12 inches barbed wire on top.
- B. Line Post Spacing: At intervals not exceeding 10 feet.
- C. Fence Post and Rail Strength: Conform to ASTM F1083, Light Industrial Fence quality.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on fabric, posts, accessories, fittings, and hardware.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate plan layout, spacing of components, post foundation dimensions, hardware anchorage, gates, and schedule of components.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Submit installation requirements.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for closeout submittals.
- B. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of property perimeter posts relative to property lines.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Supply material in accordance with CLFMI Product Manual.
- B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM F567.
- C. Certifications: Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum 3 years of experience.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Deliver fence fabric and accessories in packed cartons or firmly tied rolls.
- C. Identify each package with manufacturer's name.
- D. Store fence fabric and accessories in secure and dry place.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Framing (Steel): ASTM F1083, Schedule 40; galvanized steel pipe, welded construction, minimum yield strength of 25 ksi; coating conforming to ASTM F1043, Type A on pipe exterior and interior.
- B. Fabric Wire (Steel): ASTM A392, Class 1; zinc-coated steel wire.
- C. Concrete: Normal Portland Cement, 3,000 psi strength at 28 days.

2.2 COMPONENTS

- A. Line Posts: 2.38-inch diameter.
- B. Corner and Terminal Posts: 2.88-inch diameter.
- C. Gate Posts: 4-inch diameter.
- D. Top and Brace Rail: 1.66-inch diameter, plain end, sleeve coupled.
- E. Gate Frame: 2-inch diameter for welded fabrication.
- F. Fabric: 2-inch diamond mesh interwoven wire, 9 gauge, top selvage knuckle end closed, twisted tight, bottom selvage twisted tight, knuckle end closed.
- G. Tension Wire: 7 gauge steel, single strand.
- H. Tension Band: 0.188-inch steel.
- I. Tension Strap: 0.188-inch steel.
- J. Tie Wire: Aluminum alloy steel wire.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Caps: Cast steel galvanized; sized to post diameter, set screw retainer.
- B. Fittings: Sleeves, bands, clips, rail ends, tension bars, fasteners and fittings; galvanized steel.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Components and Fabric: Galvanized to ASTM A123/A123M for components; ASTM A153/A153M for hardware; ASTM A392 for fabric; 1.8 ounces per sq ft coating.
- B. Hardware: Galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M, 1.8 ounces per sq ft coating.

- C. Accessories: Same finish as fabric.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install framework, fabric, and accessories in accordance with ASTM F567.
- B. Set posts plumb, in concrete footings with top of footing 2 inches above finish grade. Slope top of concrete for water runoff.
- C. Line Post Footing Depth Below Finish Grade: 3 feet.
- D. Corner, Gate and Terminal Post Footing Depth Below Finish Grade: 3 feet.
- E. Brace each gate and corner post to adjacent line post with horizontal center brace rail and diagonal truss rods. Install brace rail one bay from end and gate posts.
- F. Install top rail through line post tops and splice with 6-inch-long rail sleeves.
- G. Install center and bottom brace rail on corner gate leaves.
- H. Place fabric on outside of posts and rails.
- I. Do not stretch fabric until concrete foundation has cured 7 days.
- J. Stretch fabric between terminal posts or at intervals of 100 feet maximum, whichever is less.
- K. Position bottom of fabric 2 inches above finished grade.
- L. Fasten fabric to top rail, line posts, braces, and bottom tension wire with tie wire at maximum 15 inches on center.
- M. Attach fabric to end, corner, and gate posts with tension bars and tension bar clips.
- N. Install bottom tension wire stretched taut between terminal posts.
- O. Connect to existing fence at existing terminal post or existing line post converted to terminal post by installation of brace rails and brace rods.
- P. Install posts with 6 inches maximum clear opening from end posts to fences and other structures.
- Q. Excavate holes for posts to diameter and spacing shown on the Drawings without disturbing underlying materials.
- R. Center and align posts. Place concrete around posts and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Verify vertical and top alignment of posts and make necessary corrections.

May 2025

- S. Allow footings to cure minimum 7 days before installing fabric and other materials attached to posts.

3.2 TOLERANCES

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Tolerances.
- B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch.
- C. Maximum Offset From Indicated Position: 1 inch.
- D. Minimum Distance From Property Line: 6 inches.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Field inspection and testing.
- B. Repair damaged galvanized surfaces in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M.
- C. Apply field repair coating to damaged galvanized surfaces at dry film thickness at least equal to specified galvanized coating thicknesses.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 92 19

SEEDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Hydroseeding.
 - 2. Maintenance.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 31 23 23 - Fill.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. Weeds: Include Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nutgrass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass.
 - 2. Noxious Weeds:
 - a. Harmful, undesirable, hard to control. Including, but not limited to:
 - 1) Johnson Grass or Johnson Grass Crosses, Canadian Thistle, Quackgrass, Wild Garlic and Wild Onion, Bermuda Grass, Annual Blue Grass, Corn Cockle, Dodder, and Blindweed.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for references.
 - 2. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM C602 - Standard Specification for Agricultural Liming Materials.
 - b. ASTM D2974 - Standard Test Method for Moisture, Ash and Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils.
 - c. ASTM D4972 - Standard Test Method for pH of Soils.
 - 3. Texas Department of Transportation (TxDOT):
 - a. Standard Specifications Item 161 – Compost.
 - b. Standard Specifications Item 164 – Seeding for Erosion Control.
 - c. Standard Specifications Item 169 – Soil Retention Blanket.
 - 4. Texas Seed Law.

1.3 SCHEDULING

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Requirements for scheduling.
- B. Schedule topsoil placing to permit seeding operations under optimum conditions during normal planting seasons. The permanent seed mix shall be applied between January 15 and

May 2025

May 15, when possible.

- C. Coordinate planting with specified maintenance periods to provide maintenance until acceptance by ENGINEER.
- D. Seed areas within 10 days of completion of topsoiling. Use seed within 12 months from the date of analysis.
- E. Apply fertilizer at least 1 week after application of lime.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Seeding and Erosion Control Plan: Submit to ENGINEER for approval CONTRACTOR's Seeding and Erosion Control Plan including, but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Seed mixture(s) and fertilizers and application rates.
 - 2. Time of year for planting.
 - 3. Methods of preparing seedbed, seeding, rolling seeded areas, and irrigation.
 - 4. Methods to provide erosion control until seed is placed and grass is established (i.e., use of any or a combination of emulsifiers, tackifiers, mulches, adhesives, nurse crop seed).
- C. Samples: Submit minimum 10-pound sample of topsoil proposed. Forward sample to approved testing laboratory in sealed containers to prevent contamination.
- D. Materials Sources: Submit name of proposed imported topsoil sources prior to commencing transport of topsoil to the Work Site.
- E. Seed Certificates: Submit certificates from seed vendors stating botanical and common name for each species, percentage by weight for each species, percentage of pure seed, germination percentage, and percentage weed seed for each species.
- F. Fertilizer Certificate: Submit certificate confirming conformance with recommendations provided by laboratory based on topsoil analysis.
- G. Test Results: Submit test results of manufactured topsoil. Indicate, by test results, information necessary to determine suitability, including, but not limited to, organic content, percent of sand with grain size results, pH, phosphorus, potassium, calcium, and magnesium; and laboratory or supplier recommendation for fertilizer application rate for specified seed mixture.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for closeout submittals.
- B. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance instructions, cutting method and maximum grass height; types, application frequency, and recommended coverage of fertilizer.

May 2025

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this Section in accordance with Texas Seed Law and TxDOT Standard Specifications, Items 161 and 164.
- B. Provide seed mixture in containers showing percentage of seed mix, germination percentage, inert matter percentage, weed percentage, year of production, net weight, date of packaging, and location of packaging.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with regulatory agencies for fertilizer and herbicide composition.
- D. Certifications: Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction indicating approval of seed mixture.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Seed Supplier: Established vendor capable of providing adequate seed quality and quantities.
- B. Fertilizer Supplier: Established vendor capable of providing adequate fertilizer quality and quantities.
- C. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section with minimum 5 years documented experience.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Deliver grass seed mixture in sealed containers bearing seed Supplier's label and certificate indicating the content of species, grade, and mass. Seed in damaged packaging is not acceptable. Label containers showing:
 - 1. Analysis of seed mixture.
 - 2. Percentage of pure seed.
 - 3. Percentage of weeds.
 - 4. Year of production.
 - 5. Net weight.
 - 6. Date when tagged and location.
 - 7. Percentage germination.
 - 8. Name and address of distributor.
- C. Deliver fertilizer in waterproof bags showing weight, chemical analysis, and name of manufacturer.
- D. Deliver mulch and erosion control agent in moisture-proof containers showing manufacturer, content, and net weight (air dry).
- E. Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and in a manner to prevent damage or deterioration.

May 2025

- F. Remove from the Work Site seed which has become wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged in transit or storage.
- G. Store seed in weatherproof enclosures.

1.9 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply seed slurry when wind conditions are such that material would be carried beyond designated area or that materials would not be uniformly applied or when wind velocity exceeds 5 miles per hour.
- B. Do not apply materials over snow, ice, frozen ground, or standing water.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED MIXTURE

- A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, new-crop seed harvested previous year meeting the requirements of the Texas Seed Law, including the testing and labeling for pure live seed (PLS = Purity x Germination).
- B. Mixture of the following:

<i>Districts</i>	<i>Approximate Planting Dates</i>	<i>Plant Species</i>	<i>PLS Rate (lbs/acre)</i>
12 (Houston)*	January 15 to May 15	Green Sprangletop	0.3
		Bermudagrass	2.1
		Sideoats Grama (Haskell)	3.2
		Little Bluestem (Native)	1.4
		Illinois Bundleflower	1.0
12 (Houston) and 20 (Beaumont)	September 1 to November 30	Oats	72
All	May 1 to August 31	Foxtail Millet	34

2.2 SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Soil amendments to be applied in accordance with soil test recommendations and ENGINEER's approval. Soil amendments shall be free from clay subsoil, sawdust, commercial wood products, stones, lumps, plants, sticks, weed stolons and seeds, chemical contaminants, and other materials harmful to plant life.
- B. Organic Components:
 - 1. Sphagnum peat moss shall be a horticultural grade. Peat moss suitable for horticultural purposes shall be medium to coarse shredded with a texture varying from porous to spongy fibrous and substantially homogeneous with a pH value between 3.4 and 5.5.

May 2025

2. Commercially prepared compost shall be virtually free from all viable weed seeds or other plant reproductive parts, pathogens, chemicals or toxic contaminants. Physical contaminants such as rock, plastic, metal or glass shall be less than 0.5 percent. Total carbon to nitrogen ratio in the growing medium not to exceed 30:1.
3. Mushroom compost and/or animal manure and compost shall be leached with fresh water prior to installation (electrical conductivity not to exceed 2.0 mmhos/cm).

2.3 MULCHING MATERIAL

- A. Free of weeds and other foreign materials, free of growth- or germination-inhibiting ingredients; manufactured in such a manner that after addition and agitation in slurry tanks with water, the fibers in the material will become uniformly suspended to form a homogeneous slurry; dyed a suitable color to facilitate inspection of the placement of the material. When applied, capable of forming an absorptive mat, which will allow moisture to percolate into the underlying soil.
- B. Straw Mulch: Oat or wheat, free from weeds, foreign matter detrimental to plant life, and dry; seasoned for spreading with mulch blower equipment. Hay or chopped cornstalks are not acceptable.

2.4 FERTILIZER

- A. Granular form, dry, free flowing, and free from lumps.
- B. Recommended for grass, with 50 percent of the elements derived from organic sources; of proportion necessary to eliminate deficiencies of topsoil.

2.5 WATER

- A. Clean, fresh, and free of oil, salt, acid, alkali, sugar, vegetable matter, and any contaminants and substances or matter which could inhibit germination and vigorous growth of grass.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Lime: ASTM C602, Class T agricultural limestone containing a minimum 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent.
- B. Water: Clean, fresh, and free of substances or matter capable of inhibiting vigorous growth of grass.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Testing, inspection, and analysis requirements.
- B. Analyze to ascertain percentage of nitrogen, phosphorus, potash, soluble salt content, organic matter content, and pH value.
- C. Test in accordance with the following methodology:

May 2025

Parameter	Test Method
Organic Content	ASTM D2974
Potassium, Phosphorus, Calcium, Magnesium	(1)
pH	ASTM D4972

Note:

(1) In accordance with state-accredited method.

- D. Provide recommendation for fertilizer and lime application rates for specified seed mix as result of testing.
- E. Chemical Characterization: One sample per source; in accordance with Section 31 23 23.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify prepared soil base is ready to receive the work of this Section.

3.2 PREPARATION - SUBGRADE

- A. Prepare subgrade to eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Maintain lines, levels, profiles, and contours. Make changes in grade gradual. Blend slopes into level areas.
- B. Obtain ENGINEER's approval of subgrade before placing topsoil.

3.3 HYDROSEEDING

- A. Seeding and mulching shall be a one-step process in which seed, fertilizer, hydraulic mulch, and mulch adhesive are applied simultaneously in a water slurry via hydraulic seeder/mulcher.
- B. Apply seed mixture at a rate specified in PART 2, SEED MIXTURE in two intersecting directions.
- C. Hydraulic Seeder/Mulcher: Apply seed, fertilizer, hydraulic mulch, and temporary cover adhesive using an acceptable hydraulic seeder/mulcher equipped with mechanical agitation equipment capable of mixing the materials into a homogeneous slurry and maintaining the slurry in a homogeneous state until it is applied. The discharge pumps and gun nozzles shall be capable of applying the materials uniformly.
- D. Volume Certification: Hydraulic seeding/mulching equipment shall have the tank volume certified by a plate affixed by manufacturer and confirmed to ENGINEER by means of measurements or tests prior to the commencement work. This plate shall be affixed in

May 2025

plain view on the hydraulic seeder/mulcher and shall not be removed or altered. The plate shall certify tank volume only and shall imply equipment conformance to other requirements of this Section.

- E. Application of Materials: Measure the quantity of each material to be charged into the hydraulic seeder/mulcher tank either by mass or by a system of mass-calibrated volume measurements acceptable to ENGINEER. Add the materials to the tank while it is being loaded with water. Thoroughly mix the materials into a homogeneous water slurry and distribute uniformly over the designated surface area via the hydraulic seeder/mulcher. Apply seed, fertilizer, and where applicable, hydraulic mulch adhesive within 2 hours of being charged into the hydraulic seeder/mulcher tank. During loading of the hydraulic seeder/mulcher tank, add materials in the following sequence:
 - 1. Seed, then fertilizer, then, where applicable, hydraulic mulch and adhesive.
- F. Blend into existing adjacent grass areas to bond new growth to existing adjacent areas or to previous applications to form uniform surfaces.
- G. Areas to be seeded with slopes steeper than 10H:1V shall also utilize a soil retention blanket as specified in TxDOT, Item 169.

3.4 OVERLAP

- A. Hydroseeding and temporary cover shall overlap adjoining vegetation by 12 inches.

3.5 MAINTENANCE FOR VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT

- A. Start maintenance immediately after area is seeded.
- B. Maintain seeded area for not less than the period stated below and longer, as required to establish an acceptable stand, as determined by ENGINEER:
 - 1. Not less than 60 days after last area seeded.
- C. Maintain vegetative cover by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, overseeding, and other operations such as rolling, regrading, and replanting as required to establish a smooth, acceptable grassed surface, free of eroded or bare areas.
- D. Cutting Height: Mow vegetative cover as soon as there is enough top growth to cut with mower set at the specified height for the principal species planted. Repeat mowing as required to maintain specified height. Do not remove more than a third of grass height. Do not mow when grass is wet. Time initial and subsequent mowings as required to maintain the following grass height:
 - 1. Mow grass at 4 to 5-inch height. Do not mow lower than 4 inches.
- E. Provide and maintain temporary piping hoses and watering equipment as required to convey water from water sources and to keep grassed areas uniformly moist as required for proper growth.
- F. Vegetative cover will be accepted by ENGINEER provided all requirements have been complied with, including completion of 60-day maintenance period, and the following:
 - 1. Vegetative cover is properly established.
 - 2. Turf is free of eroded, bare, or dead spots and 98 percent free of weeds.

3. No surface is visible when vegetative cover has been cut to a height of 4 to 5 inches.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for cleaning.
- B. Immediately clean up soil, mulch, broken sod, or other debris spilled onto pavement and dispose of deleterious materials.
- C. Take precautions and prevent contamination by seeding and mulching slurry on structures, signs, guardrails, fences, utilities, or other surfaces not specified to be landscaped.
- D. Where contamination occurs, remove seeding slurry to satisfaction of, and by means approved by ENGINEER.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for protecting finished work.
- B. Protect landscaped areas from damage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 35 24 00

DREDGING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1. Section Includes:
 1. Furnish all material, equipment and labor to complete the mechanical dredging of subsurface material to the target limits and the transport, handling, and placement of the dredged material at a designated on-site area for material solidification.
 2. Furnish all materials, equipment and labor to apply and mix chemical additives in the water column to increase the settling rate after dredging.
 3. Furnish all materials, equipment and labor to place a residual management layer and final cover material over the entire surface of removed material (and beyond, where required) upon completion of dredging.

1.2 MATERIALS TO BE REMOVED

1. Materials include:
 1. TCRA cap and ACBM materials covering the surface.
 2. Subsurface soils within the defined northwest corner of the Work Site, as shown on Drawings. The subsurface soil is described as heterogeneous comprised of highly interbedded alluvial deposits consisting of silty sands, sands, silts, lean clays, fat clays, and sandy clays down to an elevation of approximately -30 feet NAVD88.
2. Soil boring logs, geotechnical properties and analytical results of the subsurface material at the dredge site can be found in the Final 100% Remedial Design Report, Northern Impoundment, San Jacinto River Waste Pits Site.

1.3 PHYSICAL DATA

1. Vertical datum shown in Drawings is referenced to the North American Vertical Datum of 1988 (NAVD88), measured in feet.
2. Horizontal coordinates shown in Drawings is referenced to the Texas State Plane Zone 4, TX-South Central.

1.4 WATER ELEVATIONS TO OFF-SET HYDRAULIC HEAVE POTENTIAL

1. The specifications describe management of the water elevations to off-set hydraulic heave potential during dredging and placement of the residual management layer. These water elevations are based on subsurface stratigraphic data and the potentiometric data that were available during the 100% RD.

May 2025

2. CONTRACTOR to complete stratigraphic borings in the area and install piezometers in the sand zone(s) that are encountered to measure specific potentiometric elevations at the time of construction as described in Attachment B. The specified water elevations to manage the hydraulic heave will be adjusted by ENGINEER and provided to the CONTRACTOR based on the updated potentiometric data and the actual removal depths.

1.5 REFERENCES

1. Related Sections:
 1. Section 01 10 00 – Summary
 2. Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures
 3. Section 01 40 00 – Quality Requirements.
 4. Section 01 50 00 – Temporary Facilities and Controls
 5. Section 01 57 19 – Temporary Environmental Controls
 6. Section 02 61 14 – Material Handling and Transportation
 7. Section 35 49 25 – Turbidity Curtain

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

1. CONTRACTOR shall have completed at least three (3) dredging projects of similar size and scope using mechanical methods.
2. The dredging supervisor shall have a minimum of five (5) years of experience with dredging projects in the role of dredging supervisor or superintendent.
3. CONTRACTOR's equipment operators, supervisory engineering staff, and technical staff shall have a minimum of two (2) years of experience with dredging by mechanical methods.

1.7 PRE-MOBILIZATION AND PRE-DREDGE MEETINGS

1. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Pre-mobilization and pre-dredge meetings.
2. Convene 1 week prior to installation of turbidity curtains.
3. Mandatory attendance includes ENGINEER, CONTRACTOR and Subcontractor.
4. Purpose of Meeting:
 1. Review the Work Site-specific quality assurance/quality control and monitoring procedures.
 2. Review time schedules.
 3. Review applicable personal protective equipment and regulations.
 4. Review safety plan and procedures.

1.8 SEQUENCE OF WORK

1. Mobilize to the Work Site and construct staging area and Solidification Containment Area.

May 2025

2. Install turbidity curtains outside the active dredge site, as shown on Drawings.
3. Remove TCRA Cap material and ACBM that was not removed in the dry.
4. Perform bathymetric survey to confirm pre-dredge surface and develop dredge prisms.
5. Conduct mechanical dredging for Production Dredging pass to remove the subsurface material to the lines and grades shown on Drawings. Allow suspended solids to settle.
6. Place a thin sand layer across the entire dredge area using a sprayer barge or similar subaqueous capping equipment to stabilize the residuals so they can be effectively captured by mechanical dredging techniques.
7. Conduct mechanical dredging for Clean-up Pass to remove settled material.
8. Allow additional suspended solids to settle.
9. Place granular residual management layer (RML) within dredge limits while pumping excess water to the Water Treatment System (WTS).
10. Place granular material in area beyond the dredge site (i.e., northwest) as indicated on Drawings.

1.9 SUBMITTALS

1. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
2. Plan for installation of turbidity curtains including equipment to be used and deployment procedures.
3. Manufacture Data (chemical additives): Include material properties and safety data sheets (SDS) and manufacturer's certified report of test.
4. Dredge Operation Plan for Approval: Include as a minimum the followings:
 1. Description of mobilization/demobilization activities.
 2. Schedule of dredging and ancillary works.
 3. Method and equipment to accomplish the dredging operation, including ancillary equipment.
 4. Description and Shop Drawing of environmental dredging bucket that will be used.
 5. Description of dredging procedures to minimize resuspension.
 6. Include the requirements described in Residual Management Plan included as Attachment A.
 7. Methods to promote settling using the results of the treatability testing to be done by CONTRACTOR as described in Attachment C.
 8. Method of verification of pre-dredge and post-dredge site conditions.
 9. Site access procedures, including location of staging areas and access to dredging equipment before each shift.
 10. Proposed dredging plan and method of verification of dredge positioning and dredging depth.
 11. Procedures and equipment layout for solidification procedures.
 12. Procedures and equipment layout for filtering material from the dredge containment

May 2025

area.

13. Information to be included in the daily records of operation.
5. Water Quality Monitoring and Control Plan describing the methods and procedures for controlling water quality outside the work area during dredging operations. Include monitoring procedures to demonstrate that the controls are effective.
6. Chemical Additives Dosing Plan: include as a minimum the following:
 1. Proposed chemical additives - Include plan for treatability testing using site water and sediments following the procedures in Attachment C to determine appropriate additives and dosage.
 - a. Dosage to be used based on the treatability testing.
 - b. Follow testing requirements described in Attachment C.
 2. Plan for placing residual management layer including equipment to be used and placement procedures.
 - a. Follow Residual Management Plan described in Attachment A.
7. Daily records of operation.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
2. Package and label chemical additives bearing manufacturer's markings to clearly identify it with applicable safety data sheet (SDS) submitted to ENGINEER.
3. When transported to the Work Site, handle chemical additives by appropriate means as recommended by manufacturer.
4. Store chemical additives as recommended by manufacturer to prevent degradation, theft, and vandalism.

1.11 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

1. Suspend operations whenever climatic or water conditions, or equipment proposed for the operation, as determined by ENGINEER, are unsatisfactory for performing the tasks in accordance with the requirements of this Section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CHEMICAL ADDITIVES

1. CONTRACTOR is required to develop plan to use chemical additives in the water column after the completion of the Production Dredging pass to settle out the suspended solids.

May 2025

2. Chemical additives may also be used to settle suspended solids after the Clean-up Pass at the direction of the ENGINEER.
3. Chemical additives may also be used for filtering/dewatering in geotextile tubes.

2.2 TURBIDITY CURTAIN

1. Impermeable Turbidity Curtains. Two parallel turbidity curtains shall be installed to contain the suspended soils from dredging operation within the dredge site.
2. Describe curtain material type and deployment procedures in Dredging Operation Plan.

2.3 Geotextile Tube

1. Geotextile tube (Geotube® or similar) designed specifically to filter the water from the dredge containment area.
2. Describe tube size and material specification in Dredging Operation Plan.

2.4 GRANULAR MATERIAL

1. Supply granular material with the following mixture:
 1. 70 to 80 percent sand between No. 30 and No. 200 sieve sizes
 2. 20 to 30 percent fines (passing No. 200 sieve)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT

1. Provide dredging equipment as described in CONTRACTOR's Dredging Operation Plan. Equipment must provide sufficient capacity to satisfactorily complete the Work scope within the scheduled time and in accordance with this specification. Equipment should be selected for implementation that is the most protective of the environment for this project.
2. Provide environmental bucket that is specifically designed to reduce the release of sediments during closure and retrieval to minimize resuspension.
3. Provide shallow, level bottom cutting bucket for Clean-up Pass or propose another bucket with the same or better effectiveness.
4. Provide equipment for transportation of the dredge material to the shore (dry land outside of dredging limits) and offloading to facilitate efficient management and transportation of material.
5. Material barges must be sealed to prevent leakage.

May 2025

6. Provide Solidification Containment Area at location shown on Drawings to meet the following requirements:
 1. Sufficient size and capacity to manage a minimum of two days of production.
 2. Capable of containing material for off-loading, solidification and loading of dredge spoils.
 3. Provide secondary containment to prevent potential spillage from operation.
 4. Follow layout and details shown on Drawings.

3.2 TURBIDITY CONTROL

1. Work in the dredge site shall be done to minimize resuspension of material outside of the active work area. Take all precautions to minimize and contain suspended solids from the dredging operation.
2. Deploy turbidity curtain along the boundary of the dredge site where the land elevation is below -8 feet NAVD88 prior to dredging as shown on Drawings. The bottom of the turbidity curtain shall be installed at the mud line and anchored in place adjacent to the dredge site such that the resuspended sediment will be contained inside the work area during the dredging operation.
3. Follow the approved Water Quality Monitoring and Control Plan to maintain and monitor the water quality outside the work area.

3.3 DREDGING

1. Perform Dredging Production pass to the target limits shown on Drawings, or as directed by ENGINEER.
 1. Begin dredging in the direction and sequence as proposed in the approved Dredging Operation Plan. Attain full grade at each transect prior to moving to the next transect location.
2. Maintain water level during dredging so that it does not go below -10 ft NAVD88.
3. Dredging tolerances are +0 foot and -0.5 feet from the required final elevation to cover the inaccuracies of the dredging process.
4. The side slopes shall not be steeper than shown on Drawings. Side slopes shall be dug from top to bottom and to the grades shown on Drawings.
5. Begin dredging at the highest elevation of material to be removed and work toward the lowest elevation to minimize sloughing of material.
6. Do not overfill dredge bucket.
7. Monitor dredge operation throughout the course of work for depth, slopes, location, and tolerances.
8. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for damages due to dredging beyond the specified depth or horizontal limits.

May 2025

9. Use real-time kinematic (RTK) GPS to accurately position dredge and remove material in dredge prism. Use Hypack, Inc. Dredgepack® software or similar product to monitor and process the data.
10. Track progress with bathymetric surveys.
11. Dredge to minimize resuspension of sediments.
12. Set and sequence production cuts to reduce concentrations in residuals.
 1. Place bucket accurately to avoid missing sediments between bucket placements.
 2. Control bucket overpenetration and overfilling.
13. Dredge entire limit to remove all material within the allowable tolerance.
14. Notify the ENGINEER when all production dredging operations are completed. A post- production dredge bathymetric survey of the dredge site will be completed by the ENGINEER. Assist ENGINEER by providing equipment and labor support.
15. Allow suspended solids to settle below 100 Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTUs).
16. Use polymers, coagulants and/or other additives, as necessary, to promote settling.
 1. Perform treatability testing as described in Attachment C.
 2. Be prepared to implement this technology in the event it is necessary to accelerate the settling.
 3. Sufficiently mix within the water column to provide maximum effectiveness of chemical additives.
17. Sample water column to demonstrate specified turbidity levels are achieved.
 1. Sample at three locations generally spaced equally across dredged area.
 2. Take measurements with a hand-held turbidity meter within two feet of the mudline.
18. Place a thin sand layer across the entire dredge area using a sprayer barge or similar subaqueous capping equipment to stabilize the residuals so they can be effectively captured by mechanical dredging techniques.
 1. Provide ENGINEER with electronic file of dredging operation data to define base of the residuals.
 2. Confirm base of residual layer by probing. Provide ENGINEER with plan for method and frequency of probing.
19. Perform bathymetric survey after placing the thin sand layer. ENGINEER to provide dredge prism of Clean-up pass to include 6 inches of material below the bottom of the residual layer.
20. Conduct mechanical dredging for Clean-up Pass to remove settled material and/or additional subsurface material to limits determined by ENGINEER in Paragraph 3.3.S.
21. Allow suspended solids to settle below 100 NTUs using same procedures as described in Paragraph 1.7.F and 1.7.G.

May 2025

22. Notify the ENGINEER when Clean-up Pass is complete. A post clean-up pass bathymetric survey of the dredge site will be completed by the ENGINEER. Assist ENGINEER by providing equipment and labor support.
23. Place granular RML within dredge limits while pumping excess water to the WTS.
 1. Place initial 2 feet using subaqueous capping techniques to distribute the granular material in thin lifts to evenly cover the base of the dredged surface while minimizing disturbance at the mudline.
 2. Perform bathymetric surveys during the placement of this initial cover layer to confirm that the appropriate thickness has been achieved throughout the dredging area.
 3. Other means can be used to place remaining material while limiting the disturbance of the underlying RML that has already been placed.
 4. At elevation -17 ft NAVD88, the water level can be lowered below the sand level, exposing the upper slope of the excavation.
 5. Excavate any remaining residuals on the upper slopes.
 6. Place granular material to elevation -14 NAVD88
 7. Place granular material in area beyond the dredge site (i.e., northwest) as indicated on Drawings.

3.4 TRANSPORT OF DREDGE MATERIAL

1. Place dredged material in sealed hopper and transport onshore to the on-site material processing area.
2. Transfer the dredged material from the hopper barge to the Solidification Containment Area for waste solidification.
3. Keep material barges in good working condition to prevent spillage or overflow of dredged material.

3.5 FILTERING DREDGE DECANT WATER

1. For decant water with too high total suspended solids (TSS) to pump directly to the Water Treatment System (WTS).
2. Provide testing with site sediments and surface water to confirm size of tubes and any chemical additives that are needed.
3. CONTRACTOR may propose another technology for treating the water.
4. Provide proposed method for treatment, treatment capacity and layout of the system in the Dredge Operations Plan.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

1. Lay out work area using benchmarks and baselines established by the surveyor. Be responsible for accuracy of work relative to established benchmarks and baseline.
2. Maintain buoys and markers required to define transects in dredge site.

May 2025

3. Use real time kinematics (RTK) positioning GPS to accurately position dredge and remove material in dredge prism. Use Hypack, Inc. Dredgepack® software or similar product to process the data.
4. Track progress with bathymetric surveys referenced to survey benchmarks.
5. Provide a daily quality control report to ENGINEER as specified in the approved Dredging Operation Plan.
6. Provide a final post-dredge survey of the project dredging limits to ENGINEER for final acceptance of dredging work prior to site restoration.

3.7 SITE RESTORATION

1. Demobilize Equipment.
2. Remove rock and liner from Solidification Containment Area and transport off site for disposal at direction of ENGINEER.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 35 49 25

TURBIDITY CURTAIN

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Turbidity curtains to be installed in the river during installation and removal of sheet piling around the Northern Impoundment.
 - 2. Turbidity curtains to be installed in the northwest corner to contain residuals during drilling.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 01 57 19 - Temporary Environmental Controls.
 - 2. Section 35 25 00 – Dredging

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for references.
 - 2. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM D4355 - Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles from Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in a Xenon Arc-Type Apparatus.
 - b. ASTM D4491 - Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity.
 - c. ASTM D4533 - Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles.
 - d. ASTM D4632/D4632M- Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles.
 - e. ASTM D4751 - Standard Test Methods for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile.
 - f. ASTM D6241 - Standard Test Method for Static Puncture Strength of Geotextiles and Geotextile-Related Products Using a 50-mm Probe.
 - g. ASTM D4595 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Geotextiles by the Wide-width Strip Method.
 - h. COE-02215 – US Army Corps of Engineers Test Method for Percent Open Area.

1.3 PRE-INSTALLATION AND PRE-REMOVAL MEETINGS

- A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Pre-installation and pre-removal meetings.
- B. Convene 1 week prior to commencing installation of turbidity curtains and installation of sheet pile for each segment of sheet pile.
- C. Convene 1 week prior to commencing installation of turbidity curtains and removal of sheet pile for each segment of sheet pile.

- A. Convene 1 week prior to commencing installation of turbidity curtains for the northwest corner dredging.
- B. Mandatory attendance includes ENGINEER, CONTRACTOR and Subcontractor.
- C. Purpose of Meeting:
 - 1. Review the Work Site-specific quality assurance/quality control and monitoring procedures.
 - 2. Review time schedules.
 - 3. Review applicable personal protective equipment and regulations.
 - 4. Review safety plan and procedures.

1.2 SEQUENCING

- A. Sheet piles will be installed and removed in increments. At each increment (area of work) where the direction of water flow is away from the impoundment, the area will be enclosed by turbidity curtains.
- B. Turbidity curtains will be deployed prior to the start of sheet pile installation or removal.
- C. Turbidity curtains will be deployed prior to the dredging in the northwest corner..
- D. Prior approval of the ENGINEER is required before work proceeds in an area where turbidity curtains are deemed unnecessary.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Samples: If requested by ENGINEER, submit a sample of the curtain material prior to its incorporation into the work.
- C. Test Reports: Include material properties sheets and manufacturer's certified report of test.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify that curtain meets or exceeds specified requirements prior to installation.
- E. Deployment Plan: Include placement of curtain and location of anchoring system.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.

May 2025

- B. Package and label curtain bearing manufacturer's markings to clearly identify it with applicable test report submitted to ENGINEER.
- C. When transported to the Work Site, handle curtain by appropriate means as recommended by manufacturer so that no damage is caused.
- D. When not immediately incorporated into the Works, store curtains as recommended by manufacturer to prevent damage, degradation, and theft or vandalism.
- E. Use appropriate handling equipment when moving curtain from one place to another.
- F. Notify ENGINEER in advance of curtain delivery to the Work Site. Perform joint inspection with ENGINEER upon delivery. Defects or damage arising from shipping and handling will be grounds for rejection of a portion of, or the entire curtain at the discretion of ENGINEER. Remove damaged curtain from the Work Site and replace with new material at no additional cost to OWNER.

1.5 AMBIENT CONDITIONS

- A. Suspend installation operations whenever climatic or water conditions, or equipment proposed for placing the curtain, as determined by ENGINEER, are unsatisfactory for placing the curtain in accordance with the requirements of this Section.
- B. Curtain placement shall account for wave, wind, and other related factors on the River at the proposed time of placement.
- C. Deployed curtain shall be adequately ballasted at all times to limit the risk of wind damage and/or displacement from curtain placed alignment due to wave action and/or water velocities at the Work Site.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for warranties.
- B. Provide 2 years manufacturer's warranty. Warranty shall not be pro-rated in a manner that would diminish coverage with increasing time from installation.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for:
 - 1. Full refund or replacement.
 - 2. Labor and equipment to repair or replace the curtain and consequential and incidental damage that occurs as a result of failure of the curtain.
- D. Warranty coverage starts from the date of placement of the curtain in the water.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PERMEABLE TURBIDITY CURTAIN

May 2025

- A. For use during installation and removal of sheet piling around the Northern Impoundment.
- B. ABASCO Type 3 Heavy Duty Turbidity Curtain (TC-3-HD) with sufficient ABASCO Anchor package(s) to secure the curtain in place or an approved equal.
 - 1. Any substitution shall be made in accordance with Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Proposed substitution shall meet or exceed the followings:
 - a. Dual 5/16" galvanized steel Top Tension cables contained in polyethylene tubes, one above and one below the float
 - b. 10" expanding polystyrene EPS Flotation enclosed in individually sealed upper pockets
 - c. 22 oz/yd² Coated PVC Fabric with 40-oz PVC fabric to reinforce all corners
 - d. 3/8" galvanized steel ballast chain
 - e. Aluminum universal slide connectors with anchor points and toggle pins
 - f. Lighted buoys
 - g. Variable length permeable skirt (WINFAB 2199 or equivalent) with the technical properties provided. Values are Minimum Average Roll Value.

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	UNIT	VALUE
Tensile Strength (grab)	ASTM D-4632	lbs	370 X 250
Elongation	ASTM D-4632	%	15 X 15
CBR Puncture	ASTM D-6241	lbs	950
Trapezoidal Tear	ASTM D-4533	lbs	100 X 60
Wide Width Tensile (Ultimate)	ASTM D-4595	lbs/ft	2700 X 1740
Ultraviolet Resistance	ASTM D-4355	%	90
Apparent Opening Size (AOS)	ASTM D-44751	US Std Sieve	70
Percent Open Area (POA)	COE-02215	%	4
Permittivity	ASTM D-4491	sec ⁻¹	0.28
Permeability	ASTM D-4491	cm/sec	0.01
Water Flow Rate	ASTM D-4491	gpm/ft ²	18

- C. ABASCO AS-40 Boom/Barrier Anchor Package or Equivalent
 - 1. Any substitution shall be made in accordance with Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
 - 2. Proposed substitution shall meet or exceed the followings:
 - h. Galvanized steel Danforth type anchor, min 40 lbs
 - i. 3/8" chain leader 8 ft long with 3/8" shackles
 - j. 3/4" polypropylene rope (yellow) with thimble eyes and 1/2" shackle
 - k. Anchor buoy Polyform A-2 (Orange) with 1/2" shackle
 - l. 3/4" polypropylene rope (yellow) painter line with thimble eyes and 1/2" shackle
 - m. Fabricated with a PVC coated nylon upper and lower pockets to receive ballast and flotation billets. Double over and stitch ends for reinforcement with the addition of grommets for connecting additional sections of curtain.

2.2 IMPERMEABLE TURBIDITY CURTAIN

- A. For use during dredging in the northwest corner.
- B. ABASCO Type 3 Medium Duty Turbidity Curtain (TC-3-MD-SP) with sufficient ABASCO

Turbidity Curtain
35 49 25 - 4
11215702 (17)

AS-22 Anchor package(s) to secure the curtain in place or an approved equal.

1. Any substitution shall be made in accordance with Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
2. Proposed substitution shall meet or exceed the followings:
 - a. Full skirt depth to extent from water surface to mudline.
 - b. 10" Expanding polystyrene (EPS) Flotation enclosed in individually sealed upper pockets.
 - c. Skirt Fabric: 22 oz/yd² Coated PVC Polyester Fabric and 35oz/yd² PVC reinforced Keder at end connections
 - d. 5/16" steel cable with 9,800 pounds breaking strength threaded inside a polyethylene tube located above the float.
 - e. 1/2" steel ballast chain weighing at 2.8 lbs/ft and a 18,000 pounds working load.
 - f. Anchor Package:
 - Galvanized steel 22 pounds Danforth type anchor
 - 3/8" chain leader with 3/8" shackles
 - 5/8" diameter yellow polypropylene rope with thimble eyes and 1/2" shackle
 - Orange Polyform A-2 buoy with 1/2" shackle
 - 5/8" yellow polypropylene rope with thimble eyes and 1/2" shackle

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Testing, inspection, and analysis requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Quality Control:
 1. Sample and test permeable skirt material at a minimum once every 100,000 sq ft for tests specified for each respective product in PART 2, PERMEABLE TURBIDITY CURTAIN (TURBIDITY BARRIER), to demonstrate that the material conforms to requirements as specified. Test for UV stability and apparent opening size at a minimum once every month.
 2. Perform samples on sacrificial portions of material so that repair of material is not required.
 1. If permeable skirt sample fails to meet the quality control requirements of this Section, sample and test each roll manufactured in the same lot, or at the same time, as the failing roll. Continue sampling and testing of rolls until a pattern of acceptable test results is established.
 2. At permeable skirt manufacturer's discretion and expense, additional testing of material may be performed to more closely identify the non-complying material and/or to qualify individual rolls of material.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify depth of the water body along specified alignment prior to ordering.

3.2 PREPARATION

May 2025

- A. Placement shall not proceed until CONTRACTOR's Work Site-Specific Health and Safety Plan has been approved by ENGINEER.
- B. Prepare and submit drawings identifying anchor locations.
- C. Obtain required permits for placement of curtain.
- D. Take appropriate health and safety precautions when working on the river.

3.3 PLACEMENT

- A. For use during installation and removal of sheet piling around the Northern Impoundment.
 - 1. Place the curtain in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. The top of the curtain shall be installed a minimum of 12 inches above the water surface elevation.
 - 3. Install curtain and secure it prior to commencing any work activity related to sheet pile installation and removal that could generate silt or sediment in the River.
 - 4. Replace any portion of the curtain that is damaged during its installation or during any work activity related to sheet pile installation and removal at no additional cost to OWNER.
 - 5. Attach adjacent sections of curtain by the use of grommet clips, lacing with rope through the end grommets, or as directed by ENGINEER.
 - 6. Provide grommets in end sections at spacing recommended by the manufacturer, vertically at both ends of each unit.
 - 7. Install a reinforcement belt of polyester webbing at the top of the curtain to provide additional tensile reinforcement and dimensional stability, as required.
 - 8. Use anchoring devices as required by River bottom conditions.
 - 9. Mark curtain location with flags, buoys, or other devices as required by applicable regulations, permits and the U.S. Coast Guard.
- B. For use during dredging in the northwest corner.
 - 1. Place the curtain in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. The top of the curtain shall be installed a minimum of 3 inches above the water surface elevation.
 - 3. Install curtain and secure it prior to commencing any work activity related to dredging in the northwest corner that could generate silt or sediment.

May 2025

4. Replace any portion of the curtain that is damaged during its installation or during any work activity related to sheet pile installation and removal at no additional cost to OWNER.
5. Attach adjacent sections of curtain by the use of grommet clips, lacing with rope through the end grommets, or as directed by ENGINEER.
6. Provide grommets in end sections at spacing recommended by the manufacturer, vertically at both ends of each unit.
7. Use anchoring devices as required by River bottom conditions.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Field inspections and testing.
- B. ENGINEER will inspect curtain for proper placement and maintenance and confirmation it is being maintained in good working order. If any maintenance or repairs are to be made to any part of the curtain, the work shall be initiated immediately after CONTRACTOR is informed of deficiency.
- C. Inspect installed curtain for tears and gaps. Confirm top edge of curtain is above the water surface and bottom edge is free of sediment.

3.5 REMOVAL

- A. Remove curtain on completion of sheet pile installation or removal and when approved by ENGINEER.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for protection of installed work.
- B. Protect curtain from damage. Utilize marking/warning devices required by permits and local regulations.
- C. Check curtain for damage daily. Repair any damage and restore the curtain functionality to the satisfaction of ENGINEER.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 05 13

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PROCESS PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. General engineering requirements.
 - 2. General product requirements.
 - 3. General fabrication and testing requirements.
 - 4. General installation and commissioning requirements.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 40 05 31.13 - Polyvinyl Chloride Process Pipe.
 - 2. Section 22 05 03 - Pipe Data Sheet- PVDF Tubing and Carrier Piping
 - 3. Section 40 05 33 - High-Density Polyethylene Process Pipe

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions:
 - 1. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
 - a. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
 - b. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - c. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.
 - d. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
 - e. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
 - 2. The following are industry abbreviations for metal materials:
 - a. CLDI: Cement-lined ductile iron.
 - b. CS: Carbon steel.
 - 3. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
 - a. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-dieneterpolymer rubber.
 - b. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
 - 4. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspace, and tunnels.
 - 5. Exposed Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
 - 6. Exposed Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
 - 7. Concealed Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
 - 8. Concealed Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- B. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for references.

May 2025

2. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:
 - a. ASME B1.20.1 - Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch).
 - b. ASME B18.2.1 - Square and Hex Bolts and Screws - Inch Series.
3. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.
 - b. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems.
 - c. ASTM D2657 - Standard Practice for Heat Fusion Joining of Polyolefin Pipe and Fittings.
 - d. ASTM D2672 - Standard Specification for Joints for IPS PVC Pipe Using Solvent Cement.
 - e. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings.
 - f. ASTM D3138 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Transition Joints Between Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Piping Components.
 - g. ASTM D3139 - Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
 - h. ASTM D3212 - Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
 - i. ASTM D3350-96 – Standard Specification for High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) pipe.
 - j. ASTM F402 - Standard Practice for Safe Handling of Solvent Cements, Primers, and Cleaners Used for Joining Thermoplastic Pipe and Fittings.
 - k. ASTM F656 - Standard Specification for Primers for Use in Solvent Cement Joints of Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.
4. American Water Works Association: AWWA C110 - Standard for Ductile-Iron and Gray Iron Fittings 76 mm Through 1219 mm.
5. Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

1.3 SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate with work of other trades for piping fabrication, supporting, installation, insulation, connection to equipment and packages, and testing.
- B. Coordinate installation of required in-line instrumentation and control valves.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- D. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and other structural components as they are constructed.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit detailed catalog information on selection, identification, shop and/or Work Site fabrication procedure, installation, and adjusting, for the following products, including components:
 1. Pipes.
 2. Flanges.

May 2025

3. Fittings.
4. Expansion joints, flexible hoses, and hose adapters.
5. Mechanical sleeve seals.
6. Supports, hangers, guides, and anchors.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include descriptive information as required to fully describe the materials and procedures to be used in fabrication of the piping system. Submit all data as specified below. Partial submittals / submittals without all information as listed below in a single submittal will not be accepted by ENGINEER and will be returned Revise and Resubmit.
2. Clearly specify pipe material and joint type selected for each pipeline, where alternatives are specified.
3. Include Shop Drawings for fabricated components of pipe, fittings, anchors, and guides.
4. Include a complete laying plan and section, detailing dimensions, location of each pipe section and each special length, special fittings, bends, coatings, and other pertinent information.
5. Include double-lined to-scale drawings of each pipe support system to the scale shown on the Drawings.
6. Locate each support and hanger, identify with type of catalog number or Shop Drawing detail number. Show anchor locations and identify them by Shop Drawing detail number.
7. Include detailed installation drawings, catalog information, and complete component selection list for tie rods and thrust restraints systems.
8. No change in material or joint selection will be permitted after submittal of Shop Drawings and their final review by ENGINEER.

C. Certificates and Reports:

1. Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
2. Indicate results of field hydrostatic testing.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Documents: Indicate location, size, and service of piping systems.
- B. Warranties: Completed original warranty forms filled out in OWNER's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabrication of flanged, threaded, and grooved piping shall be in accordance with ASME and AWWA standards.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Fabricator: Company specializing in the works of this Section, and supplementary individual piping specification Sections, with minimum 3 years documented experience.
- B. Installer: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section, and supplementary individual piping Sections, with minimum 3 years documented experience.

May 2025

- C. Independent Testing Firm: Company specializing in inspection of AWWA piping material, fabrication final pressure testing, with minimum 5 years documented experience.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Handle piping items strictly in accordance with manufacturer instructions, during all stages of delivery and storage.
- C. Ensure no damage is done to exterior, interior, shape of pipe during activities prior to fabrication and installation.
- D. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- E. Protect the products from dirt, damage, deformation, non-compatible materials, heat, cold, sunlight exposure, rain, and moisture.
- F. Receive the products in factory finish condition. Inspect for damage or deterioration of product quality. Replace damaged or deteriorated quality product as required and directed by ENGINEER.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Provide 3-year manufacturer's warranty for products covered in this Section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design the system to ASME and AWWA standards.
- B. Piping Sizes and Materials: TBD by CONTRACTOR.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Section 40 05 33 for specific details on individual system joining methods and materials.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents:
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 3.2 mm maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated in piping data sheet.
 - 2. Full-face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.

3. Narrow-face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
 4. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - D. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
 - E. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
 1. PVC Piping: ASTM D2564. Include primer according to ASTM F656.
 - F. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 PIPE, FITTINGS, JOINTS, AND EXPANSION PROVISIONS FOR EXPOSED PIPING

- A. Refer to the Drawings for location and overall arrangement of piping systems.
- B. CONTRACTOR is required to install pipe anchors and flexible couplings to facilitate piping installation, provided that completed details describing location, pipe supports, and hydraulic thrust protection are submitted to ENGINEER for review.
- C. Provide thrust ties for flexible couplings, transition couplings, and flanged coupling adapters on pressure piping as specified, including those shown on the Drawings. Thrust protection shall be adequate to sustain the force developed by 1 1/2 times the operating pressures and the test pressure specified.
- D. Pipe or tube connections of dissimilar metals / materials shall be made as shown on Drawings. CONTRACTOR may use the following methods for joining pipes of different materials unless specifically stated on the Drawings. All pipe connections shall be rated to 150 psi at 120 degrees F:
 1. Stainless steel compression fittings for joining stainless steel pipe to HDPE pipe or tube. Compression fittings shall be axially restrained.
 2. Stainless steel threaded transition adapter nipple fitting with O-ring seals for joining HDPE pipe to stainless steel pipe by ISCO pipe or equal.
 3. Stainless steel reinforced PVC threaded adapter fittings for joining PVC to metal pipe by Spears or equal.
- E. Quick disconnect fittings shall be stainless steel camlock couplers with rated pressure of 250 psi:
 1. Female coupler with hose shank shall be used with movable pipes.
 2. Male coupler shall be used on fixed pipes.
 3. Quick disconnect fittings shall be Dixon "Andrews" couplers or equal.
 4. Provide caps and plugs for all quick disconnect fittings.

2.4 PIPING SUPPORT AND RESTRAINING SYSTEMS

- A. Support piping, in general, as described hereinafter and as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Manufacturer's catalog figure numbers are typical of the types and quality of standard pipe supports and hangers to be employed. Special support and hanger details are shown to cover typical locations where standard catalogue supports are inapplicable.

May 2025

- C. Pipe supports shown on the Drawings are intended to present the general arrangement of pipe supports in the area, represented as typical of similar arrangements to be used. No attempt has been made to show all required pipe supports and restraints in all locations, either on the Drawings or in the details, standard or custom made. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for providing adequate number, size, and type of piping supports required.
- D. Pipe support and restraining system components shall withstand the dead loads imposed by the weight of the pipes filled with water and shall have a minimum safety factor of 5, and live loads created by pumped fluid thrust and shall be adequately anchored to resist such forces without undue shock, vibration, or damage to the piping system or related equipment.
- E. Support horizontal piping with adjustable swivel-ring, split-ring, or clevis type hangers as shown, Grinnel Figure 104 or 260, galvanized; or welded steel wall bracket, Grinnel Figure 199, galvanized, or approved equal; or approved alternative.
- F. Support stacked horizontal runs of piping along walls by a metal framing system attached to concrete insert channels; Unistrut, or approved alternative. No pipe shall be supported from the pipe above or below itself.
- G. Horizontal piping hanger support rods shall attach to steel beams with I-clamps, to concrete with inserts or flanges fastened with flush shells, to wood not less than 2-5/8 inch thick with lag screws and angle clips.
- H. Vertical piping hangers and supports shall be Unistrut channel and pipe clamps, or approved alternative.
- I. All hangers, rods, clamps, protective shields, metal framing support components, and hanger accessories shall be galvanized unless otherwise specified. Expansion anchors shall be Type 316 stainless steel. Submerged supports shall be Type 316 stainless steel and shall be electrically isolated from metal piping with a 1/4-inch by 3-inch neoprene rubber wrap.
- J. Support Spacing: Maximum distance between pipe supports as set out below unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings:

Pipe Size	Maximum Distance Between Support Points		
	CS	DIP, SST, STL	PVC/HDPE
Up to 3/4 inch diameter	3' 3"	3' 3"	2' 0"
1 inch to 1 1/2 inch	6' 0"	6' 0"	3' 3"
2 inch to 3 inch	6' 0"	6' 0"	3' 3"
3 inch to 4 inch	6' 0"	8' 3"	3' 3"
5 inch to 8 inch	6' 0"	8' 3"	3' 3"
8 inch and over	6' 0"	8' 3"	3' 3"

* Spacing above are for specific gravity of 1.0, reduce spacings for greater specific gravities. Reduce spacings to 50 percent of above where valves occur in lines. Actual spacing will depend on pipe size and special loading conditions.

- K. Hanger rod sizing for plastic pipe shall be the same as for steel pipe. Spacing of hangers shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the flow temperature in the pipe.
- L. Support piping in a manner that will prevent undue strain on any valve, fitting, or piece of

May 2025

equipment. In addition, provide pipe supports at changes in direction or elevation, adjacent to flexible couplings, and where otherwise shown. Do not install pipe supports and hangers in equipment access areas.

2.5 PIPING FABRICATION AND ERECTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before fabrication and assembly.
- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- E. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- F. Piping fabrication, inspection and testing shall be in accordance with this specification, ASME and AWWA standards.
- G. Erect piping with flanged and threaded connections as applicable in accordance with good engineering practice suitable for hydrocarbon processing industry. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- H. The overall fabrication, supporting, and erection of piping shall be done in such a way as to impose minimum possible loading on connected equipment and valves. Wherever required, verify the alignment of the equipment and drive motor in pipe-connected and disconnected state, to verify that piping is not imposing undue load on the equipment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces and the Work Site conditions are ready to receive work.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SYSTEMS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping as shown on the Drawings unless deviations to layout are approved by ENGINEER.
- B. Mark each pipe and fitting on the outside to indicate the class of pipe and location number of the laying plan. Furnish and install piping in accordance with the reviewed

May 2025

Shop Drawings. All marking shall be coded to the Shop Drawings.

- C. Provide allowance for piping to be modified around CONTRACTOR supplied equipment. Piping and piping systems may be modified up to 5 ft in any direction after receipt of equipment Shop Drawings to suit provided equipment. All Piping shown on drawings shall be confirmed in field prior to installation.
- D. Specific flange joint requirements are shown on the Drawings. Provide other break flanges / unions in accordance with general industrial practice.
- E. Install piping to maximum possible extent at right angles, and club together to manage in designated piping-ways. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- H. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install manufactured fittings for changes in direction and branch connections. Fabricated fittings shall not be accepted where standard manufactured fittings are available.
- K. Install piping to allow application of insulation where indicated.
- L. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- M. Valves shall be accessible from relevant level flooring, and shall be installed in accordance with manufacturers instructions.
- N. Support all piping connections to dynamic equipment suitably to prevent overstressing of equipment casing beyond limits specified by the equipment manufacturers. Provide spring supports wherever necessitated due to variable loads.
- O. Hard-pipe and route overflow and drain lines to appropriate drain collection points.
- P. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- Q. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these specifications for roughing-in requirements.
- R. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Coordinate sleeve sizes with the seal manufacturer for required annular space.
 - 1. Install steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 150 mm in diameter.
 - 2. Install cast-iron wall pipes for sleeves 150 mm and larger in diameter.
 - 3. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

- S. Mechanical Sleeve Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and individual Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- E. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- F. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
 - 2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D2235 and ASTM D2661 Appendices.
 - 3. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D2846/D2846M Appendix.
 - 4. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D1785 PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D2855.
 - 5. PVC Non-pressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D2855.
 - 6. PVC to ABS Non-pressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D3138 Appendix.
- G. Plastic Pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D3139.
- H. Plastic Non-pressure Piping Gasketed Joints: Join according to ASTM D3212.

3.4 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment as shown on the Drawings.

3.5 GROUTING

May 2025

- A. Mix and install grout for piping base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for pipe supports.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Clean piping systems by flushing with water or blowing with air with valves wide open prior to testing and before installing any primary element instrumentation on the piping systems.
- B. Provide temporary restraints or isolate expansion joints which cannot sustain the reactions due to test pressure.
- C. Isolate from the piping, equipment that is not to be subjected to the test pressure.
- D. Piping must pass field tests.
- E. No leakage will be allowed.
- F. Hydrostatically test piping using clean water at ambient temperature except where there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another fluid may be used if it is safe for workmen and compatible with the piping.
- G. Apply the hydrostatic test pressure (1.5 times design pressure) for 4 hours.
- H. If leaks are found, repair and retest until no leakage units found.
- I. Drain piping and blow dry following successful completion of testing.
- J. Prepare a report for each test. Include in the report the following:
 - 1. Location or section of piping.
 - 2. Time and duration of test.
 - 3. Test pressure at start and completion.
 - 4. Ambient and water temperatures.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Following assembly and testing, prior to disinfection of potable water lines, and following final acceptance, flush pipelines, except as stated below, with water at 160 gpm minimum

May 2025

flushing velocity until foreign matter is removed.

- B. Remove accumulated debris through drains 2 inches and larger or by removing spools and valves from piping.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 05 33

HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE PROCESS PIPE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section defines the minimum requirements for supply and installation of High-Density Polyethylene (HDPE) pressure piping and associated appurtenances.
 - 1. All jointing and gasketing materials, harnessing, and other miscellaneous appurtenances and accessories shall be provided.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 40 05 13 – Common Work Results for Process Piping

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Piping for each service or system specified herein shall be provided by a manufacturer who has thoroughly familiarized himself with the design intent of the system and will provide piping suitable for the service intended.
- B. Source Quality Control: All pipe shall be marked with a class designation thereon. The name or trademark of the manufacturer shall also be marked on the pipe.
- C. Each type of pipe shall be obtained from no more than one manufacturer.
- D. Reference Standards: Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
 - 1. ASTM D 2657, Standard Practice for Heat Joining Polyethylene Pipe and fittings.
 - 2. ASTM D 2683, Standard Specifications for socket type Polyethylene fittings for outside diameter-controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing.
 - 3. ASTM D 2837, Standard Testing Methods for Obtaining Hydrostatic Design Basis for Thermoplastic Pipe Materials.
 - 4. ASTM D 3261, Specifications for Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Plastic Pipe and Tubing.
 - 5. ASTM D 3350, Standard Specifications for Polyethylene Plastic Pipe and Fitting Materials.
 - 6. PPI TR- 3, Policies and Procedures for Developing Recommended Hydrostatic Design Stress for Thermoplastic Pipe Materials.
 - 7. PPI TR-4, Recommended Hydrostatic Strengths and Design Stresses for Thermoplastic Pipe and Fitting Compounds.
 - 8. ANSI/NSF, Standard No. 61 for Drinking Water Systems Components-Health Effects.

May 2025

9. AWWA C901, Standards for Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing 1/2 inches through 3 inches for Water Service.
 10. AWWA C906, Standards for Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing 4 inches through 63 inches for Water Service.
- E. Shop Tests:
1. Piping manufacturer shall maintain a continuous quality control program. All Polyethylene molding materials used to manufacture pipe and fittings under this Section shall be tested for conformance to the requirements of AWWA C901 or AWWA C906.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: CONTRACTOR shall submit for approval Shop Drawings showing the following:
1. Detailed procedures to be used in jointing and installing piping system including manufacturer's recommendations.
 2. Interfacing of piping system to equipment, appurtenances, and other types of pipe.
 3. Detail requirements for burial, supports, anchors, guides, expansion joints, and all accessories required for a satisfactory piping system.
 4. Affidavit of Compliance in accordance with AWWA C901 or AWWA C906.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 – Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Inspect for damage.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Provide 3-year manufacturer's warranty for products covered in this Section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General
- B. Polyethylene (HDPE) Pipe
1. Materials used in the manufacture of the polyethylene pipe shall be PE 4710, high density polyethylene meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, cell classification of 445474C.
 2. The material shall have a minimum hydrostatic design basis of 320 psi at 73 degrees Fahrenheit when tested in accordance with PPI TR-3 and shall be listed in the name of the pipe manufacturer in PPI TR-4.

May 2025

3. Polyethylene pipe shall be manufactured in accordance with AWWA C901 for sizes 1/2 inches through 3 inches and in accordance with AWWA C906 for sizes 4 inches through 63 inches.
 4. The pipe and fittings shall contain no recycled compounds except that generated in the manufacturer's own plant from resin of the same specification from the same raw material.
 5. Restrained joints for polyethylene piping shall be accomplished by completion of butt fusion joints.
 6. Restrained polyethylene pipe connections to stainless steel or carbon steel mechanical joint fittings shall be accomplished by use of a HDPE adapter piece which must be butt fused to the plain end of the HDPE piping. The adapter piece shall be PE 4710, with the same DR rating as the HDPE piping which it will be fused to.
 7. When transitioning from one pipe material to HDPE pipe flex-restraints are required, and an electrofusion flex restraint by Central Plastics shall be used with a concrete collar to prevent pull outs from expansion of HDPE pipe or approved equal.
 8. Double wall HDPE pipe shall be assembled with the centralizer to align pipe for fusion welded. Following manufacturer's recommendation for fusion of the double wall piping systems. Provide double wall fittings with the same size and DR of the carrier pipe.
 9. Double wall pipe must be installed with centering inserts. Centering inserts has be installed with opening in the insert at the bottom of the pipe when installed
 10. Product and manufacturer: HDPE piping shall be manufactured by:
 - a) Plexco
 - b) ISCO Industries
 - c) Or equal
- A. Butt Fusion Fittings:
11. Fittings shall be made of HDPE material with a minimum material designation of PE 4710 and with a minimum Cell Classification as noted in B.1. Fittings shall have a minimum pressure rating equal to or greater than the pipe to which they are joined unless otherwise specified on the plans or accepted by OWNER/ENGINEER. All fittings shall meet the requirements of AWWA C901 or AWWA C906.
 - a) Molded fittings shall comply with the requirements of ASTM D 32610
 - b) All fabricated elbows, tees, reducing tees, and end caps shall be produced and meet the requirements of ASTM F 2206, holding an ISO 9001 quality system certificate. Each fitting will be marked per ASTM F 2206 Section 10 including nominal size and fitting EDR, which will meet or exceed the pipe DR identification for the project. Fabricated fittings shall be manufactured using a McElroy Datalogger to record fusion pressure and temperature and shall be stamped with unique joint number that corresponds to the joint report. A graphic representation of the temperature and pressure data for all fusion joints made producing fittings shall be maintained for a minimum of 5 years as part of the quality control and will be available upon request of OWNER/ENGINEER. Test results validate ASTM section 7.3 and 9 shall be provided to OWNER/ENGINEER upon request.
 - c) Socket fittings shall meet ASTM D 2683.
 - d) Magnetic Tape Marker for Underground Pipe:
 1. All below ground Polyethylene (HDPE) pipe shall have a magnetic tape

May 2025

marker laid directly above the pipe for the full length of the pipe and approximately 18 inches below ground surface. At each concrete structure, cleanout, and/or valve box, the CONTRACTOR shall install the tape in such a manner where the tape runs up the exterior wall of the structure and is affixed at the top. The tape shall be affixed in such a fashion where OWNER can attach his detection device to the tape to produce a stronger signal for pipeline detection.

2. Tape shall be 3 inches wide consisting of two (2) exterior plies of polyethylene with an aluminum alloy foil core.
3. Tape shall be manufactured by Paul Potter Warning Tape, Alarm Tape, or approved equal.
4. Tape shall be green color and shall be labeled "Sewer" in black letters.
5. Splices, where needed, shall be made in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
6. At completion of the project, before final payment, the CONTRACTOR shall test the entire length of the pipe using pipe location equipment. Tests shall be made only in the presence of OWNER and ENGINEER. Any section of tape not continuous or that is undetectable shall be removed and relayed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. CONTRACTOR shall inspect all piping prior to installation to assure that pipe is free from defects in material and workmanship. The compatibility of all pipe and fittings shall be verified. Pipe fittings and accessories that are cracked, damaged, not identified, or in poor condition shall be rejected. Any pipe section or fitting containing significant scratches, dents, or marks shall be deemed unusable and rejected, or the suspect section removed from service. Any fitting or pipe section containing scratches, dents, or marks exceeding ten percent of the calculated wall thickness shall be rejected. Any substantial scratch in the opinion of ENGINEER may be cause for rejection. Rejection will be at the sole discretion of ENGINEER.
- B. The Inspector shall have free access to all joints and test joints for determining the suitability of the joining procedure. Where construction restrictions limit inspection of joints, ENGINEER may have the person joining the pipe and/or fittings perform a test joint in the presence of ENGINEER or have the joint in question tested. ENGINEER shall determine the method of testing: either visual inspection, bent strap testing, or ultrasonic testing, per DOT CFR 49, Part 192.286 (b)(ii) or (b)(iii).
- C. During construction, the first fusion of the day shall be a trial fusion which shall be allowed to cool completely and destructively tested as directed by ENGINEER. If the trial fusion fails, additional trial fusions shall be made and tested until successful fusions are completed. The procedure used to join the successful trial fusion shall be used for the balance of the day's work, provided the procedure is within the limitations recommended by the manufacturer. ENGINEER shall have the authority to disallow any installer from completing heat fusion of HDPE pipe if that installer has consecutively failed trial joints. Any person deemed unqualified by ENGINEER will require training as specified in 1403.0102 before being permitted to heat fuse HDPE pipe.

May 2025

- D. During construction, CONTRACTOR shall report any occurrence of potential soil contamination in the vicinity of the pipe trench to ENGINEER immediately. Work shall be stopped until the contamination is remedied.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Placing and Laying. All HDPE pipe shall be installed to minimize shear and tensile stresses. The minimum radius of field bends shall be ten pipe diameters for pipe twenty-four inches and larger.
- B. Field Testing. CONTRACTOR shall perform hydrostatic leakage tests on all HDPE pipe in accordance with the non-monitored makeup water test.

3.3 MONITORED MAKE-UP WATER TEST – CARRIER PIPE

- A. The test procedure consists of initial expansion, and test phases. During the initial expansion phase, the test section is pressurized to the test pressure, and enough make-up liquid is added each hour for three (3) hours to return to test pressure.
- B. The test phase follows immediately, and may be one (1), two (2), or three (3) hours. At the end of the test time, the test section is returned to test pressure by adding a measured amount of liquid. If the amount of make-up liquid added does not exceed Table 1 values presented in PART 3, TEST PHASE MAKE-UP AMOUNT, leakage is not indicated.
- C. For any test pressure from 1 to 1-1/2 times the system operating design pressure, the total test time including initial pressurization, initial expansion, and time at test pressure, must not exceed eight (8) hours. If the test is not completed due to leakage, equipment failure, etc., depressurize the test section, then allow it to “relax” for at least eight (8) hours before bringing the test section up to test pressure again.
- D. Test Phase Make-Up Amount

TABLE 1

Nominal Pipe Size (in.)	Gallons/100 ft. of Pipe		
	1 Hour Test	2 Hour Test	3 Hour Test
3	0.10	0.15	0.25
4	0.13	0.25	0.40
6	0.30	0.60	0.90
8	0.50	1.0	1.5
10	0.75	1.3	2.1
12	1.1	2.3	3.4
14	1.4	2.8	4.2
16	1.7	3.3	5.0

May 2025

18	2.2	4.3	6.5
20	2.8	5.5	8.0
22	3.5	7.0	10.5
24	4.5	8.9	13.5
26	5.0	10.0	15.0
28	5.5	11.1	16.8
30	6.3	12.7	19.2
32	7.0	14.3	21.5
34	7.0	16.2	24.3
36	9.0	18.0	27.0

3.4 PNEUMATIC TEST – CONTAINMENT PIPE

- A. After the pipe has been joined, pressure the containment pipe to 5 PSI.
- B. Allow the pipe to stabilize for 15 minutes and adjust the pressure to 5 PSI and begin test.
- C. Pressure should not fluctuate more than $\pm 5\%$ (i.e., 1.25 PSI) in 30 minutes.
- D. Conduct test when the pipe is not exposed to direct sunlight to avoid deviations caused by thermal expansion of the pipe.
- E. Inspect fittings for leaks during the test to ensure no air leaks

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 05 51

COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR PROCESS VALVES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Ball valves.
 - 2. Butterfly valves.
 - 3. Check valves.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for references.
 - 2. American National Standards Institute: ANSI B16.1 - Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flange Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250.
 - 3. American Petroleum Institute (API).
 - 4. ASTM International:
 - a. ASTM A126 – Standard Specification for Gray Iron Casings for Valves, Flanges and Pipe Fittings.
 - 5. American Water Works Association:
 - a. AWWA C509 - Standard for Resilient Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service.
 - b. AWWA C550 – Protective Epoxy Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants.
 - 6. Manufacturers Standardization Society: MSS SP-110 – Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends.
 - 7. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, inlet and outlet size connections and connection ratings, materials of construction, CV/pressure loss curve, trim finish, coatings, mounting requirements and valve operators.
- C. Product Data: Include vendor information.
- D. Design Data: Indicate operating pressure data.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions.
- F. Power and control wiring diagrams, including terminals and numbers.
- G. Complete motor nameplate data.

- H. Sizing calculations for open close/throttle and modulating.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for closeout submittals.
- B. Record Documents: Indicate location of valves and valve number, tests and inspection data.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificate of Proper Installation.
- D. Certificate of Compliance for:
 - 1. API ANSI Classes 150 valves; full compliance with API standards.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Indicate instructions for operation, maintenance, and cleaning.
- F. Warranties: Completed original warranty forms filled out in OWNER's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Blank off ends of valves with plywood or install plugs in valves for shipment to protect valve internals from debris during handling. Leave valves blanked off until installation.
- C. Accept valves on the Work Site in original packaging. Inspect for damage.
- D. Protect valves from damage.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for warranties.
- B. Provide one-year manufacturer's warranty for valves.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for defects in material and workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. All valves shall include operator, actuator (as indicated on the Drawings) and accessories for a complete operation.

May 2025

- B. Valve shall be suitable for intended service.
- C. Valve shall be same size as adjoining pipe.
- D. Valve ends to suit adjacent piping.
- E. Size operator to operate valve for the full range of pressures and velocities.
- F. Valve shall open by turning counterclockwise.
- G. Factory-mount operator, actuator, and accessories.

2.2 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. Epoxy Lining and Coating:
 - 1. Use where specified for individual valves described herein.
 - 2. In accordance with AWWA C550 unless otherwise specified.
 - 3. Either two-part liquid material or heat activated (fusion) material except only heat activated material if specified as "fusion" or "fusion bonded" epoxy.
 - 4. Minimum 1.5 mm dry film thickness except where limited by valve operating tolerances.
- B. Exposed Valves: Safety isolation valves and lockout valves with handles, handwheels, or chain wheels "safety yellow".

2.3 BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Butterfly valves shall be used for pipeline greater than 2.0 inches unless otherwise specified.
- B. Pressure ratings, 200 psi cold working pressure.
- C. Operators: Provide valves six inches and less with handwheel operators. Provide valves over 6 inches with gear box and wheel operator unless otherwise specified.
- D. Accessories: Provide chain wheel operator for valves mounted over six feet above floor level.

2.4 BALL VALVES

- A. Ball Valve (2.0 inches and smaller):
 - 1. Ball valve shall be designed for two-way blocking capability. Valve shall provide bubble-tight shut-off.
 - 2. Ball valve shall be constructed of PVC Type 1, Grade 1. All elastomeric parts shall be made of Viton.
 - 3. Ball valve shall be of a True Union design with socket end connectors and be rated at 150 psi at 120 degrees F.
 - 4. As manufactured by Chemline, Type 21, Hayward Gordon or approved equal.

2.5 CHECK VALVES

- A. PVC Check Valve (1.5 inches and smaller):

May 2025

1. PVC check valves shall be used for chemical service (includes methanol, ferric chloride, and phosphoric acid).
 2. Check valve shall be designed to be non-clog, fully automatic with internal ball as the only moving part. Valve shall provide a tight shut-off under pressure.
 3. Check valve body shall be constructed of PVC Type 1, Grade 1. Valve seat and O-rings shall be Viton.
 4. Check valve shall be of a True Union design with socket end connectors and be rated at 150 psi at 120 degrees F.
 5. As manufactured by Chemline, Hayward Gordon or approved equal.
- B. Swing Check Valve (2.0 inches and larger):
1. Swing check valve, cast iron body to ASTM A126 Class B, bolted bonnet, bronze disc under 6 inches, cast iron disc above 8 inches, bronze trim, stainless steel hinge pin, flanged ends to ANSI B16.1 Class 125, rated 150 psi, as manufactured by Crane, or approved equal.

2.6 VALVE OPERATORS

- A. General: All valves shall be equipped with operators. The valve operator types, as specified herein, describe only the general characteristics of the operator. The operator shall be compatible with the valve with which it will be used and shall be of the same manufacturer, or a product that is recommended by the valve manufacturer. The operator shall be sized to operate the valve for the full range of pressures and velocities imposed by the service. All valve operators shall open by turning counterclockwise.
- B. Manual Operators:
1. General:
 - a. Manual handwheel operators shall be provided unless otherwise shown or specified. Ferrous handwheels shall be galvanized and painted the same color as the valve and associated pipeline. Lever operators may be supplied on quarter-turn type valves 6 inches and smaller, if recommended by the manufacturer; however, operator force shall not exceed initial breakaway.
 - b. When the maximum force required to operate a valve under full operating head exceeds 40 pounds, gear reduction operations shall be provided. Gear operators shall be totally enclosed and lubricated.
 - c. On quarter-turn valves, the valve operators shall be of the self-locking type to prevent the disc or plug from creeping and shall be provided with position indicators to show the position of the valve disc or plug. Operators of the worm and gear type shall have self-locking worm gears, one-piece design, of bronze material, and accurately machine cut. The worm shall be hardened alloy steel, with thread ground and polished. Operators of the geared travelling nut type shall have threaded steel reach rods with an internally threaded bronze or ductile iron nut.
 2. Exposed Operators:
 - a. Valves with operating nuts located more than 6 feet above finish floor elevation shall be fitted with chain wheels and guides, as manufactured by DeZurik Corporation, Series W or LWG, or equal. Chain wheels and guides shall be galvanized or cadmium plated. Chains shall be of the size recommended by the valve manufacturer and shall extend to within 4 feet of the operating floor. Where chains hang in normally travelled areas, appropriate "L" type tie-back anchors shall be provided and located as approved by ENGINEER.
 - b. Level type operators shall have some means of being fixed in any given position

to prevent accidental movement; shall be of rugged, noncorrosive construction; and shall be fully compatible with the valve.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that installations of previous trades are complete and ready to receive work.

3.2 HANDLING OF VALVES

- A. Chains, cables and ropes must not be placed through valve ports or attached to operating cylinders or handwheels. Slings must be used either around the valve body or with bolts or rods through the flange bolt holes.

3.3 STORAGE OF VALVES

- A. Store valves in a cool location clear of moving vehicles or other objects. Prevent dirt and debris from entering the valve internals. On no account shall the valve seats on butterfly valves be painted. Valves must not be rested on handwheels or operating shafts.
- B. Store butterfly valves with valves slightly off the closed position.
- C. Cover the valves to shield them from dirt and to avoid exposing the seats to sunlight or mercury arc light.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ACTUATORS

- A. Install actuators where shown as per manufacturer's recommendations. Secure the base of actuator in place. Field support from building steel or concrete block structure, if valve body does not properly support actuator body. Do not install actuators in such a position that makes them inaccessible or with hard maintenance access. Maintain spacing and access. Position indicators shall be visible and legible from the floor level.
- B. Supply testing equipment and manufacturer technical representatives at the Work Site to verify actuator installation, adjustment of travel limits based on valve operation, torque and speed settings, and valve operational tests prior to the control system commissioning. Provide written report confirming proper installation.
- C. Supply touch-up paint and touch up all exterior finish damage when installation is complete. Hand the remainder of touch-up paint in an identified container(s) to OWNER.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

- A. Install valves in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Before installing valves, inspect the pipeline to ensure that no foreign debris or objects may work loose and prevent

the valve from closing.

- B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- C. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- D. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.
- E. Provide support for valves where required for proper support and operation.
- F. Install operator in position for convenient operation. Ensure space is available for operation of separators.
- G. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. Ensure that each valve operates freely after installation into pipe.
- H. Install unions downstream of valves.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Field inspecting and testing.
- B. Perform hydrostatic test with piping.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for cleaning.
- B. Clean valves prior to painting.

3.8 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for protection of installed work.
- B. Keep valves in closed position following installation.

May 2025

3.9 VALVE SCHEDULE

Service	Valve Type
Process Piping (Influent/Effluent)	Swing Check Valve (PVC)
	Ball Valve (PVC)
	Butterfly Valve (PVC)
Solids Handling (Sludge)	Ball Valve (PVC)
	Swing Check Valve
Chemical Piping	PVDF Ball Valve

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 70 00

INSTRUMENTATION FOR PROCESS SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Instrumentation for flow, turbidity, pH, and level measurement.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for references.
 - 2. National Fire Protection Association, Inc.:
 - a. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 - 3. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.
- B. Reference Data:
 - 1. Include process measurement device type, process tag, name, manufacturer's name, list of supplied items with complete model numbers and process measurement device calibrated range.
 - 2. Provide Supplier/distributor contact and location of manufacturer's closest service location.
- C. Description and Engineering Data: Indicate minimum/maximum range, operating, and performance data, application conditions and limitations of use, layout drawings with overall dimensions, clearance requirements, size and location of connections, wiring diagrams, materials, process connection, mounting details, control schematics with signals identified, wiring connection details, and other technical specifications required to describe product.
 - 1. Provide detailed description of operation, when applicable.
 - 2. Provide detailed product data and operating manuals, sheets or manuals for review when required to evaluate submittal, or as requested by ENGINEER.
- D. Test Reports: Process measurement device calibration certificates including process measurement device reference data; identify testing/calibration equipment, date of original calibration, subsequent calibrations, calibration method, and test laboratory/location.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Provide installation details, manufacturer's instructions, and instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, setup,

May 2025

and installation of product.

- F. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Commissioning report on field tests, including all test forms and confirming proper installation prior to introduction to process media and energization.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for closeout submittals.
- B. Record Documents:
 - 1. Indicate actual locations of instrumentation.
 - 2. Include actual setpoints and analog signal spans including any field modifications.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Indicate and submit maintenance data for incorporation into Operations and Maintenance Manuals.
 - 1. Process measurement device reference data, and description and engineering data. As-built product data including any field modifications.
 - 2. Copies of factory test/manufacturer's calibration report, field report, and process measurement device setup/parameter configuration (including passwords) datasheets for each process measurement device. Include data communication registers layout.
 - 3. Provide detail installation drawings.
 - 4. Certificates or letters stating each piece of equipment has been installed to the satisfaction of the factory technical representative.
 - 5. Include operating manuals, manufacturer's setup, calibration instructions and control descriptions. Recommended renewal parts list and service/calibration schedules.
 - 6. Submit operation and maintenance data in printed and electronic Adobe Acrobat PDF format on electronic media. Upon approval, large manuals may be provided only in PDF format.
 - 7. Furnish special inspection certificates, when applicable.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. Conform to NFPA 70.
 - 2. Electrical components must comply with requirements of current edition of applicable electrical safety regulations.
 - 3. Process measurement devices with electrical components to be UL certified. Manufacturers and approval marks must be accessible and legible after equipment is installed.
 - 4. Mechanical components must comply with of current edition of applicable standards and safety regulations.

May 2025

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Installer: Company specializing in performing work of this Section with minimum 5 years of experience.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Requirements for transporting, handling, storing, and protecting products.
- B. Ship process measurement devices to the Work Site in factory containers. Store equipment on Work Site in clean, dry, temporary storage containers for security purposes. Indicate any specific requirements for storage of process measurement devices during proposal stage.
- C. Do not purchase sensors, probes, reagents, etc. or install sensors which have short storage/lifetime until they are ready to be put into continuous operation.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for warranties.
- B. Provide one-year manufacturer's warranty for instruments.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for defects in material and workmanship.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUMENT LIST

- A. Appended to this Section is Attachment 1, Instrument List, which tabulates the instruments that form part of the Works. Use this list in conjunction with Drawings.

2.2 ANALYTICAL INSTRUMENTATION-pH/ORP ANALYZER

- A. Manufacturer List:
 - 1. Emerson Rosemount
 - 2. Endress + Hauser
 - 3. Or Approved Equal
- B. Differential electrode measurement pH/ORP analyzer with built in temperature compensation.
- C. Output: 4-20 mA output signal proportional to range.

May 2025

- D. Operating Temperature Range: Minus 5 degrees C to 70 degrees C.
- E. Materials: Wetted parts to be PEEK material or approved equal.
- F. Mounting Assembly: Immersion in process tanks or in process piping. See P-02 drawing.
- G. Sensor Cable: Integral, as long as required.
- H. Controller:
 - 1. The controller shall be suitable to accept multiple different sensors and have a quick connect capability. Sensors to be connected via a termination box.
 - 2. Controller to provide 2 independent 4-20 mA outputs.
 - 3. Enclosure: Type 4.
 - 4. Compatible with sensors
- I. Accessories: Sensor mounting hardware as required, junction box and 4-conductor extension cables with one shield and jacket. All in-line instrumentation shall be "hot tap" assemblies allowing instrumentation to be removed from piping while piping remains in service.
- J. Ranges: Refer to table below.

Tag No.	Operating Range	Process Fluid	Location	Classification
AIT-4004 B	1 to 14 pH Sensitivity of 0.01	Treated Bulk Water	Discharge of final 1 µm Bag/Cartridge Filter	Unclassified
AIT-6001	1 to 14 pH Sensitivity of 0.01	Contact water	Discharge of Treatment Feed Pump (P-6001)	Unclassified
8006 B	1 to 14 pH Sensitivity of 0.01	Final treated effluent	Discharge of final 1 µm Bag/Cartridge Filter	Unclassified

2.3 FLOW INSTRUMENTATION– MAGNETIC FLOW METERS

- A. Manufacturer List:
 - 1. Emerson Rosemount.
 - 2. Endress + Hauser.
 - 3. Or approved equal.
- B. Description:
 - 1. Four-wire, microprocessor-based dc magnetic flowmeter transmitter with integral display of measured flow and flow totalizer values in engineering units (m^3/h , L/s, m^3), HART protocol, sensor/electronics failure mode and annunciation, field programmable, menu driven limit and control settings (units, range, zero and span adjustment), non-volatile memory, local or remote

May 2025

- mounted as indicated above.
2. Flow Tube:
 - a. Flanged style capable of monitoring liquids with conductivity greater than 5 $\mu\text{S}/\text{cm}$ in vertical or horizontal position; with full tube.
 - b. Housing: Steel.
 - c. Metering Tube: Lined, Type 304 stainless steel.
 - d. Electrodes: Hard rubber liner, Hastelloy C, rated and certified for use in potable water installation.
 - 1) Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 percent of calibrated span.
 - 2) Stability: Plus or minus 0.2 percent of calibrated span for 12 months.
3. Power Supply: 120 VAC plus or minus 10 percent power, internal fusing.
4. Outputs:
 - a. 4-20 mA linear, analog current signal with superimposed digital HART protocol into load between 0 and 500 Ω minimum.
 - b. Pulse, digital; totalizer signal for flow totalizing.
5. Diameters: As required for design process flow.
6. Enclosure:
 - a. Transmitter: NEMA 4X.
 - b. Flow Tube: Rated IP 68, suitable for occasional submergence.
 - c. Permanently attached engraved tags associating each tube and flowmeter.
7. Application: Unclassified area.
8. Connections: Flanged to ASME B16.5 Class 150.
9. Accessories:
 - a. Type 316 stainless-steel ground ring.
 - b. Stainless-steel protective inlet ring.
 - c. Calibration certificate from factory.
 - d. Tube to transmitter cable.
 - e. Mounting Hardware: Where applicable for remote-mounted transmitter, provide mounting bracket as required to mount to pipe or wall.
10. Schedule: Refer to table below.

Tag No.	Flowrate	Pipe Size	Process Fluid	Service/Notes
FE-3001	0-4,000 gpm	TBD by CONTRACTOR	Treated Bulk Water	Installed on discharge of Filter Feed Pump (P-3001)
FIT-4004	0-4000 gpm	TBD by CONTRACTOR	Final Treated Bulk water effluent	Installed on discharge of the Bulk Water Treatment system to diffuser after final 1 μm Bag/Cartridge Filter
FIT-6001	0-1000	TBD by CONTRACTOR	Influent to the WTS	Installed on discharge of Treatment Feed Pump (P-6001)

May 2025

FIT-6002	0-1000	TBD by CONTRACTOR	Treated Water and in-spec water from Effluent Storage Tanks	Installed downstream of Treated and In-Spec valve
FIT-7001	0-1000	TBD by CONTRACTOR	Controls flowrate of feed to Multimedia Filter	Installed on the discharge of the Filter Feed Pump
FIT-8006	0-1000 gpm	TBD by CONTRACTOR	Treated Effluent from WTS	Installed on discharge of WTS system after final 1 µm Bag/Cartridge Filter

2.4 PRESSURE INSTRUMENTATION – GAUGES

A. Manufacturer List:

1. Ashcroft.
2. Dwyer.
3. Endress + Hauser.
4. Winters.
5. Or approved equal.

B. Description:

1. Pressure gauges and accessories conforming to ANSI/ASME B40.1 and CRN approved.
 - a. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 percent of scale range, Grade 2A.
2. Pressure Gauges: Steel case (black epoxy painted), 113 mm dial size, threaded ring, solid front with blow-out back, molded acrylic window, white painted aluminum face with dual black reading dials (PSIG and kPa), micrometer adjustable type black pointer. Stainless-steel rotary type movement with stainless-steel bushings, Type 316 stainless-steel Bourdon tube and socket suitable for potable water service, throttling device (screw, pressure snubber), standard 13 mm NPT bottom process connection. Liquid-fill capability.
3. Range and scale sized according to process conditions.
 - a. Accuracy: Plus or minus 2.5 percent of full scale.
4. Gauges shall be calibrated. Submit a three-point factory calibration certificate for each gauge or perform a three-point field calibration and submit results to ENGINEER. Gauges not having an accuracy of 5 percent within 30 to 100 percent span shall be replaced.
5. Accessories:
 - a. As required, such as isolation ball valves, nipples, reducers to match seal and process connection, mounting hardware.
 - b. Identification tagging/engraving as indicated below.
6. Provide pressure gauges (0-100 psig) at the discharge of all water treatment

system pumps. Provide pressure gauges upstream and downstream of each of the multimedia filters, bag/cartridge filters, as well as upstream/downstream of each of the GAC vessels.

2.5 LEVEL INSTRUMENTATION – ULTRASONIC

- A. CONTRACTOR shall determine if an ultrasonic or ultrasonic level transmitter is appropriate for each application.
- B. Manufacturer List:
 - 1. Emerson Rosemount.
 - 2. Endress + Hauser.
 - 3. Or approved equal.
- C. Description:
 - 1. Microprocessor based non-contact ultrasonic level transmitter.
 - 2. Four-wire electronic level transmitter with LCD display of measured level in engineering units, sensor/electronic failure mode and annunciation, fully field programmable (limit and control setting, range, zero and span adjustment), non-volatile memory, self-calibration, remote mounted.
 - 3. Ultrasonic sensor with built-in temperature compensation, rated NEMA 4X, corrosion resistant to listed media, and rated for location when listed. The sensor will withstand accidental submersion and be mounted as approved by ENGINEER.
 - a. Beam Angle: Maximum 8 degrees.
 - b. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 percent of calibrated span.
 - c. Stability: Plus or minus 0.5 percent of calibrated span for 12 months
 - 4. Power Supply: 120 VAC or other approved by ENGINEER
 - 5. Output: 4-20 mA analog, linear isolated signal into load between 0 and 500 Ω
 - 6. minimum.
 - 7. Enclosure: NEMA 4X.
 - 8. Mountings: Stainless-steel sensor flange mounting hardware for connection to tank nozzles or open-top tanks.
 - 9. Application: Unclassified areas; indoor applications.
 - 10. Accessories: Sensor to transmitter cable, mounting brackets/hardware for sensor and, where remote transmitter is required, separate hardware for transmitter as indicated.

2.6 LEVEL INSTRUMENTATION – PRESSURE

- A. CONTRACTOR shall determine if an ultrasonic or ultrasonic level transmitter is appropriate for each application.
- B. Manufacturer List:
 - 1. Emerson Rosemount.
 - 2. Endress + Hauser.
 - 3. Or approved equal.

May 2025

C. Description:

1. Type: Submersible pressure transducer.
2. Measurement Range: 0 to 10 meters of water column.
3. Accuracy: $\pm 0.25\%$ of full scale.
4. Output Signal: 4-20 mA.
5. Power Supply: 12-36 VDC or as approved by ENGINEER
6. Material: Stainless steel housing with a polyurethane cable or approved equal
7. Temperature Range: -10°C to 60°C

2.7 LEVEL INSTRUMENTATION – Location

Tag No.	Range	Location	Process Fluid	Notes
LIT-6001A LIT-6001B	0 to 10 m	Influent Tanks (2)	Impacted water	Outdoor Installation - Remote mount transmitter/readout with minimum 20 m cable length and hardware as required to mounting location.
LIT-6002	0 to 10 m	Effluent Storage Area Frac Tank	Impacted water	Outdoor Installation - Remote mount transmitter/readout with minimum 20 m cable length and hardware as required to mounting location.
LIT-7001	0 to 10 m	Influent Tanks (2)	Impacted water	Outdoor Installation - Remote mount transmitter/readout with minimum 20 m cable length and hardware as required to mounting location.
LIT-7002	0 to 10 m	Flocculation/Clarifier Tank	Clarifier effluent	Outdoor Installation - Remote mount transmitter/readout with minimum 20 m cable length and hardware as required to mounting location.
LIT-8001	0 to 10 m	WTS Area Frac Tank	Treated water	Outdoor Installation - Remote mount transmitter/readout with minimum 20 m cable length and hardware as required to mounting location.
LIT-8002A LIT-8002B LIT-8002C LIT-8002D	0 to 10 m	Effluent Tanks	Treated water	Outdoor Installation - Remote mount transmitter/readout with minimum 20 m cable length and hardware as required to

May 2025

				mounting location.
LI-5001 LI-5002 LI-9001 LI-9002 LI-9003 LI-9004 LI-9005	0-5 m	Chemical storage tanks (totes)	Coagulant, flocculation polymer, organosulfide acid, caustic	TBD by CONTRACTOR.

2.8 TURBIDITY INSTRUMENTATION– TURBIDIMETER

A. Manufacturer List:

1. Emerson Rosemount.
2. Endress + Hauser.
3. Hach.
4. Or approved equal.

B. Description:

1. Four-wire, microprocessor-based dc turbidity transmitter with integral display of measured turbidity value in NTU, HART protocol, sensor/electronics failure mode and annunciation, field programmable, menu driven limit and control settings (units, range, zero and span adjustment), non-volatile memory, local or remote mounted as indicated above.
2. Power Supply: 120 VAC plus or minus 10 percent power, internal fusing.
3. Outputs:
 - a. 4-20 mA linear, analog current signal with superimposed digital HART protocol into load between 0 and 500 Ω minimum.
4. Enclosure: NEMA 4X
5. Application: Unclassified area.
6. Schedule: Refer to table below.

Tag No.	Operating Range	Process Fluid	Location	Classification
AIT-4004A	0 to XX NTU Sensitivity of 0.01	Treated Bulk Water	Discharge of final 1 μ m Bag/Cartridge Filter	Unclassified
AIT-7001	0 to XX NTU Sensitivity of 0.01	Contact water	Discharge of Filter Feed Pump (P-7002)	Unclassified
8004	0 to XX NTU Sensitivity of 0.01	Treated effluent	Discharge of first 1 μ m Bag/Cartridge Filter	Unclassified
8006A	0 to XX NTU Sensitivity of	Treated effluent	Discharge of final 1 μ m Bag/Cartridge	Unclassified

May 2025

	0.01		Filter	
--	------	--	--------	--

2.1 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Furnish products listed and classified as suitable for purpose specified and indicated. Supplied process measurement devices must conform to the details specified. Except as specified elsewhere, equipment to be provided by acceptable manufacturers for each process measurement device or element as specified in equipment Sections.
- B. Provide new devices unless otherwise specified. Provide process measurement devices of minimum specified design and quality, conforming to published ratings and for which replacement parts are readily available. Use products of one manufacturer for equipment or material of same type or classification unless otherwise specified. Refurbished devices are not considered new.
- C. Devices that are removed but not re-used are the property of OWNER and are to be disposed of or stored as directed by ENGINEER. Items to be re-used, when listed to be checked, recalibrated and cleaned, then shown to ENGINEER, before being re-installed. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises, except as specifically permitted by the Contract Documents.
- D. Process measurement devices and components to be approved for the area classification and location in which it is being installed. Wetted parts of primary elements to be suited for process medium. External trim materials to be corrosion resistant. Internal parts to be assembled in watertight, shockproof, vibration-proof, assembly.
- E. Process measurement devices ranges indicated are for general guidance only and do not limit the device. Coordinate requirements based on actually installed equipment.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Include mounting hardware, sampling lines, fittings, tubing, check valves, vacuum, and pressure relief valves, pressure and flow reducing control valves, selection and isolation valves, and other appurtenances necessary for process measurement devices operation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Verification of existing conditions before starting work.

May 2025

- B. Review, verify, and confirm compatibility and performance of the proposed instrument for treatment process and conditions.
- C. Field verify process conditions and locations.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install and assemble according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install components of process measurement devices located as indicated or directed by. ENGINEER. Provide changes without extra cost if requested before installation.
- C. Support process measurement devices, process connection lines, and sensors on pipe stands, plates, or channel brackets as required. Install and securely mount all devices in accessible locations with all gauges, dials, displays, or indicators visible and legible from floor level.
- D. Provide electrical and control signals connections to all process measurement devices with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. Bond devices.
 - 2. Provide electrical identification.
 - 3. Wire process measurement device through junction box with terminal blocks if more than two wires have to be connected to a single terminal block inside process measurement device, or process measurement device terminal blocks require wire size reduction. Wire size reduction by cutting the strings is not acceptable.
- E. Configure, calibrate, and test all process measurement devices.
- F. Provide digital network communication devices (HART handheld terminal, modem with PC software), obtain instrument current electronic data/configuration files, and configure digital communication, and device variables (registers).
- G. Touch up surfaces of shop-painted equipment scratched or marred during shipment or installation, to match original paint. Clean and prime exposed non-galvanized hangers, racks, and fastenings to prevent rusting.

3.3 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Sequence, schedule, and coordinate work with other trades involved with process measurement device installation. Make arrangements for process measurement device process connection required to install electrical components.
- B. Coordinate testing with and verify data network communication with all CONTRACTORS and equipment suppliers.

May 2025

3.4 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. Where specified, provide manufacturer's representative to inspect after installation and submit report prior to startup, verifying installation and operation of process measurement devices is according to specifications and manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Provide startup and commissioning support for all process measurement device testing and calibration.
- B. Energize all process measurement devices and introduce to the process medium. Alternative procedures may be implemented for process measurement devices, which cannot be safely tested and energized.
- C. Provide assistance during start up and rectify deficiencies, conduct troubleshooting and otherwise take corrective action of installed systems.
- D. Perform operational tests using process media. Include operation of all process measurement devices by actuation of their controlling variable and monitoring of received signals. If the process media are not physically available or not available at required level (e.g., high pressure or temperature), provide testing means and media to simulate process conditions. Remove and reinstall sensors when required for testing.
 - 1. Provide digital meter, 4-20 mA signal readers and 24 VDC portable power supply for loop powered devices including accessories (alligator clips, metering leads, temporary wiring, etc.).
 - 2. Provide temporary tubing, fittings, and pressure regulators for testing.
 - 3. Provide testing solutions to verify operation of analytical process measurement devices.
 - 4. Provide movable targets to verify operation of level process measurement devices.
 - 5. Provide vacuum/pressure calibration pump complete with reference gauges to verify operation of pressure process measurement devices.
 - 6. Provide ice and hot water in suitable containers complete with reference thermometers to verify operation of temperature process measurement devices.
- E. Keep copy of manufacturer's instructions on Work Site, available for review during startup.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Calibration of analysis process measurement devices, sensors, gauges, and meters must proceed on a system-by-system basis. No equipment or system performance acceptance tests to be performed until process measurement devices, gauges, and meters to be installed in that particular system have been calibrated, the calibration work has been witnessed by ENGINEER and reports have been submitted to

May 2025

ENGINEER.

- B. Analytical process measurement devices and sensors used for performance testing to be subject to recalibration, if necessary, to confirm accuracy after completion, but prior to acceptance of each performance test. Recalibrate process measurement devices not meeting specifications or process conditions. Field change of process measurement device signal range, units, display configuration, etc. to suit process is considered a part of calibration work and it will not be considered as an extra to the Contract.
- C. Provide calibration tags complete with technician name and date of calibration performed, next date of calibration to be performed and range.
- D. Adjust process measurement device set points as listed on process measurement device list and as directed by ENGINEER.
- E. Provide assistance during start up to rectify deficiencies, conduct troubleshooting, and otherwise take corrective action of installed systems.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for cleaning.
- B. Prior to energization of process measurement devices, clean inside of all enclosures such that it is free of any dust and debris, cause corrosion, or arc (wire strings).
- C. Clean process lines prior to process measurement device installation. Clean process measurement devices process connection components, manifolds, fittings, etc. from construction debris and chemicals to avoid sensor damage or contamination.
- D. Regularly clean all instruments as needed to maintain accurate measurements.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Section 01 80 00 - Facility Operation: Requirements for demonstration and training.
- B. Demonstrate process measurement devices operation.
- C. Provide training services for operator training on proper operating and maintenance procedures after satisfactory startup and commissioning.
- D. Provide two non-consecutive 8-hour days of training, as needed.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Training:
 - 1. Field hands-on training. Provide presentation by instructor with plant operators. Include:

May 2025

- a. Instrument overview.
- b. Sensor process connection.
- c. Operator interface.
- d. How to setup and configure process measurement device.
- e. How to calibrate instrument. Provide hands-on presentation by instructor with plant operators following and physically calibrating instrument mandatory for all analytical process measurement devices.
- f. Maintenance and basic checks.
- g. Troubleshooting; simulate alarms and explain causes and procedures.
2. Regularly clean and calibrate instruments as needed to maintain accurate measurements

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Requirements for protection of installed work.
- B. Protect all process measurement devices from moisture, dust, debris, and environmental, mechanical or electrical damage during construction. Allow for mechanical protection, removals and reinstallation where required for construction activities.

END OF SECTION

May 2025

SECTION 46 07 01

WATER TREATMENT SYSTEM (WTS)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Design, construction, operation, and maintenance of contact water treatment system capable of treating contact water generated during performance of Work.
2. Design, construction, operation, and maintenance of the non-contact water treatment system capable of treating non-contact water generated during performance of Work.
3. Treated water discharge criteria are presented in Table 3.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 91 00 - Water Treatment Consumables
2. Section 22 05 53 - Pipe Data Sheet – PVDF Tubing and Carrier Piping
3. Section 23 05 53 - Identification for Piping and Equipment
4. Section 40 05 13 - Common Work Results for Process Piping
5. Section 40 05 33 - High Density Polyethylene Process Pipe
6. Section 40 70 00 - Instrumentation for Process Systems
7. Section 40 05 51 - Common Requirements for Process Valves

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Acronyms:

1. ARARs: Applicable or Relevant and Appropriate Requirements
2. FRP: Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic
3. GAC: Granular Activated Carbon
4. GPM: Gallons Per Minute
5. GPD: Gallons Per Day
6. HMI: Human-machine Interface
7. HRT: Hydraulic Retention Time
8. ISO: International Organization for Standardization
9. PLC: Process Logic Controller
10. PID: Process and Instrumentation Diagram
11. PFD: Process Flow Diagram
12. SSPC: Steel Structures Painting Council
13. TSS: Total Suspended Solids.
14. TBD: To be determined
15. WTS: Water Treatment System (including all treatment equipment, Influent Tanks, Effluent Tanks, Pipelines, and Pumps)
16. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene

B. Definitions:

1. Contact Water:

May 2025

- a. Rainwater: water from any rain event that contacts impacted material.
 - b. Water in Excavation: water at a level below 2 feet above the lowest elevation at the time of dewatering non-contact water.
 - c. Mechanical Dredge Water: generated from the mechanical dredging operation to be used during the first excavation season
 - d. Equipment Decontamination Water: generated by the washing/rinsing of equipment (e.g., Truck Wash)
 - e. Mounded Water: drains into excavation from surrounding soils.
 - f. Persistent Infiltration: water that infiltrates through the soil from the river.
 - g. Miscellaneous Contact Water: other water that comes into contact with waste material not associated with water types listed above.
2. Non-Contact Water:
 - a. Water removed from the BMP that does not come in contact with impacted material and is 2 feet above the lowest elevation at the time of the dewatering activity..
 3. Hazardous Material: Solid or liquid materials regulated by federal or state regulations as hazardous materials.
 4. Hazardous Waste: Listed in applicable regulations as a hazardous waste or exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous waste including properties such as ignitability, corrosiveness, toxicity or reactivity.
 5. Non-hazardous Waste: Waste that is not classified as a Hazardous Waste.
 6. Commissioning or Commission: the overall process of starting, testing, adjusting, and balancing the various components, equipment, and subsystems of a system or facility to place the system or facility into a fully operational condition.
 7. Work: All activities related to excavation, material transportation, contact water collection and treatment which include but not limited to mobilization, start up and commissioning, operation, decommissioning and demobilization.
 8. WTS Effluent: all treated water discharged to the river through a diffuser.
- A. Reference Standards:
1. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Requirements for references.
 2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
 3. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE).
 4. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA).

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. WTS will be required to manage contact water for the Northern Impoundment RA. Design, obtain ENGINEER's approval, and implement water management program compatible with construction schedule and methodologies selected to perform the Works.
- B. WTS treatment and effluent areas must be placed in a secondary containment area with available volume (i.e., area not occupied by other tanks) equal to or greater than the volume of the largest tank plus precipitation captured within the containment area. The top of the containment berms shall be a minimum of 10 ft NAVD88.
- C. Contact water shall be directed from the excavation and all containment areas to the Influent Tanks using transfer pump(s) at a rate to be determined by CONTRACTOR to prevent delay of work.

May 2025

- D. Non-contact water shall be directed from the interior of the BMP wall and all containment areas to the Influent Tanks using transfer pump(s) at a rate to be determined by CONTRACTOR to prevent delay of work.
- E. Non-contact water shall be treated for solids only (i.e., no GAC).
- F. Provide sufficient storage capacity for contact water (including rainwater falling into excavations and BMP area) collected within the work area to prevent delay of Works.
- G. The WTS shall have a design flow rate from the Influent Tanks to the WTS of a minimum of 300 GPM.
- H. Space shall be reserved to install a second 300-GPM WTS system.
- I. Non-Contact Water shall be treated at 3000 to 4000 gpm by the Water Treatment system to remove solids.
- J. Leak Detection: Leak detection wells for the double-walled conveyance systems shall be installed at the low point for each conveyance system and visually inspected daily when water is pumped through the conveyance systems. See detail in design drawing (P-015).
- K. Pipe Cleanouts: Bidirectional cleanouts shall be installed every 500 feet or less. Cleanout shall be welded closed while water is being treated. See detail in design drawing (P-015).
- L. Summary of estimated water sources is provided in Table 1.

Table 1: Summary of Contact and Non-Contact Water Influent Sources

Sources	Estimated Water Generation	Notes
Rainfall in BMP	on gallons after a 9.3 inch 24-hour rain event.	all rain that falls within the BMP could be contact water. Area = 730,000 ft ² . The 99 th percentile 24-hour rain event (1930 to 2019) = 9.3 inches
Leakage - WTS and Effluent Containment Areas	on gallons after a 9.3 inch 24-hour rain event.	all rain that falls within the Containment area could be contact water. Combined area = ~290,000 ft ² . The 99 th percentile 24-hour rain event (1930 to 2019) = 9.3 inches
Water (at start of construction)	on gallons	water generated at the start of construction when the area behind the BMP is being dewatered and the last 2 feet above the lowest elevation and any water that has contacted impacted surfaces is managed as contact water.
Contact Water	on gallons	removed from the BMP does not come in contact with impacted surfaces and is 2 feet above the lowest elevation at the time of the dewatering activity.
Mechanical Dredge Water	on gallons	the first year of excavation a mechanical dredge will be used for part of the excavation.
Estimated Water (gpd)	GPD	sumption above

May 2025

Sources	Estimated Water Generation	Notes
ash	volume	to be accounted for in the BMP Area contact water
nt Infiltration	volume	to be accounted for in the mounded water

- M. Take all necessary steps to protect WTS equipment and conveyance equipment (e.g., pumps, pipes, hoses) from extreme weather condition, including, but not limited to, storms, sunlight, extreme temperature.
- N. Pipelines shall be buried and anchored to prevent floatation of the pipes per the contract drawings.
- O. All pipeline, except those within the BMP and Containment Areas shall be double-walled with leak-detection at low points of each pipeline and bidirectional cleanouts at a minimum of every 500 ft. per the contract drawings.
- P. WTS shall be designed to treat contact water that will vary in quality/quantity. The overall treatment strategy shall conform to the details of this Section. Collected contact water is expected to contain elevated levels of suspended solids (sediment), dioxins and furans, and heavy metals, based on historical analytical data obtained during a recently executed treatability study. Applicable discharge criteria are provided in Table 3.
 - 1. WTS is not intended for management of domestic sanitary wastewater that will be generated on the Work Site. This liquid waste stream is to be managed by other means.
 - 2. Non-contact water shall be treated to reduce TSS concentration < 30 mg/L.
- Q. Should WTS process adjustment/optimization of the proposed treatment equipment fail to meet the discharge criteria listed in Table 1 of Paragraph 2.1, CONTRACTOR shall make modifications to treatment systems as necessary based on actual conditions observed during execution of Works. Modifications may include, but not be limited to bulk solids removal equipment (i.e., clarifier) changing treatment chemicals, reducing flow rate, and/or installation of additional treatment equipment. Any modifications to the WTS equipment configuration will be reviewed/approved by OWNER/ENGINEER prior to implementation. Modifications to the WTS must not delay the overall work schedule.
- R. Sequence the Works, including temporary storage in active areas, to provide adequate water treatment to meet the project schedule.

1.4 SEQUENCING

- A. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for managing and coordinating related work that affects the quality and quantity of the contact water that is routed to the WTS for treatment and discharge.
- B. Coordinate contact water treatment and discharge rates to maintain WTS capacity.
- C. Minimize TSS transferred from the excavation to the WTS.
- D. Sequence and coordinate work so that the WTS is operational prior to beginning operations that will generate contact water or non-contact water.

May 2025

- E. Continuously maintain the WTS throughout the entire project length until all of the following conditions have been met:
 - 1. All of the on-site operations that could potentially generate contact water have been completed for the current construction season.
 - 2. All of the impacted materials have been transported off-site.
- F. Continue all contact water treatment efforts until all on-site operations that could potentially generate contact water have been completed for the current construction season.
- G. WTS shall be installed and tested by CONTRACTOR and inspected by ENGINEER prior to commencing work which may generate contact water.
- H. Works included:
 - 1. Supply of specified treatment system equipment to meet the specified system requirements.
 - 2. Delivery of equipment to Work Site
 - 3. Completion of all field installation.
 - 4. Provision/construction of necessary foundations for WTS equipment.
 - 5. Calibration, certification, and commissioning of the supplied equipment.
 - 6. Provision of complete O&M manual for ENGINEER and OWNER reference.
 - 7. Perform pressure testing and provide pressure testing reports to ENGINEER.
 - 8. Supply testing, and calibration of all process instrumentation associated with treatment equipment within the WTS.
 - 9. Provide electrical panel and process logic controller (PLC) and human-machine interface (HMI) for automated operation of the WTS.
 - 10. Provision of all required spare parts so as to minimize system downtime during maintenance.
 - 11. Provide access hatches for system enclosures to allow for expendable media replacement and equipment clean-out/maintenance.
 - 12. Provide treatment equipment enclosures shall include ventilation systems to prevent internal temperatures in excess of 40 ° C. Provisions shall be made to maintain a minimum temperature within the containerized system of 10° C or as specified by equipment manufacturer.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contact Water Treatment Plan:
 - 1. Submit a Contact Water Treatment Plan, equipment selected (cutsheets), storage and pumping capacities, electrical load list and power distribution plan, effluent monitoring program, general arrangement of equipment within containers/enclosures and overall intended layout of containers and operating plan compatible with and demonstrating compliance with specified requirements.
 - 2. The Contact Water Treatment Plan will include example operations log sheets identifying operational data that will be routinely collected by the WTS operators and/or WTS PLC.
- B. Non-Contact Water Treatment Plan:
 - 1. Submit a Non-Contact Water Treatment Plan, equipment selected (cutsheets), storage and pumping capacities, electrical load list and power distribution plan, effluent

May 2025

monitoring program, general arrangement of equipment within containers/enclosures and overall intended layout of containers and operating plan compatible with and demonstrating compliance with specified requirements.

2. The Non-Contact Water Treatment Plan will include example operations log sheets identifying operational data that will be routinely collected by the WTS operators and/or WTS PLC.
- C. Provide load list and all electrical requirements for the treatment equipment.
- D. Provide data collection log sheet (see Table 2 for example).

Table 2: Example of Operation Data Collection (other data may be required)

Operating Parameter	Value
Minimum Daily Flow (GPM)	
Maximum Daily Flow (GPM)	
Average Daily Flow (GPM)	
Total Daily Flow (GPD)	
Rapid Mix Tank pH Set Point (if applicable)	
Daily Coagulant Consumption (gallons)	
Coagulant Dose Set Point (PPM)	
Daily Polymer Consumption (gallons)	
Polymer Dose Set Point (PPM)	
Filters/GAC Pressure	
Effluent pH	
Effluent Turbidity	
Backwash Event (vessel, flow, duration)	
Water Levels in each Tank (ft)	
Water Volume in each Tank (gallons)	
Leak Detection Well Check (yes or no)	

May 2025

- E. Residuals, Solids, and Sediment Waste Management Plan: As part of the Contact Water Treatment Plan, submit a Residuals, Solids, and Sediment Waste Management Plan, including details for management of solids, soils, and sludge resulting from treatment activities as well as the management of expendables such as multimedia filter, GAC media, tank liners, etc. Such plans will detail testing of residuals to identify required disposal requirements per applicable local, state and federal laws and regulations.
- F. Shop Drawings
 - 1. CONTRACTOR shall submit drawing, datasheets, and other information outlined below for the equipment selected for the WTS to OWNER/ENGINEER for review
 - 2. Equipment Data to include:
 - a. Performance criteria, compliance with appropriate reference standard, characteristics, limitations, and trouble-shooting protocol.
 - b. Product transportation, storage, handling, and installation requirements.
 - c. Inlet pressure requirements, inlet/outlet diameters, included controls, included options, brochure cuts indicating dimensions and weights, surface loading rates, number of installations in North America, and location from where system services and technical support would be provided.
 - d. A list of all supplied equipment including the length of supplied piping/hose as part of the hookup requirements.
 - e. A system schematic and process control narrative.
 - f. Overall dimensions of equipment.
 - 3. Drawings:
 - a. Work Site plan including containment area.
 - b. Final arrangement and dimensions of accessories.
 - c. Process and Instrumentation Drawings (P&IDs) if different from P&IDs provided in drawing package. Process Control Narrative detailing the automatic water treatment operations associated with the WTS including proposed set points and alarms.
 - d. Work Site Acceptance Test (SAT) Plan: CONTRACTOR shall provide and implement a Work Site acceptance test to demonstrate satisfactory automatic operation of the WTS. SAT will be executed as part of overall commissioning of the WTS.
 - e. Electrical load list and details of electrical distribution/control for powered equipment.
 - f. Design Data: Indicate tanks sizes, pump sizes, and treatment rates.
- G. Test Reports/Commissioning Reports:
 - 1. Provide records of commissioning performance and final set points, indicate on the reviewed shop drawings all adjustments made during commissioning.
 - 2. Submit commissioning procedure to ENGINEER for review a minimum 4 weeks prior to WTS commissioning. Commissioning report documentation (e.g., checklists) shall be provided for review. If intended commissioning documentation is deemed unsatisfactory by ENGINEER, ENGINEER-provided commissioning documentation will be utilized by CONTRACTOR.
 - 3. Final effluent testing will be completed by an independent laboratory chosen by the OWNER/ENGINEER. OWNER/ENGINEER shall carry all costs for contact water sampling and analysis.
 - 4. The system is to be fully commissioned using clean water (supplied by CONTRACTOR).
 - 5. Following clean water commissioning, CONTRACTOR shall store an initial volume of treated contact water until analytical results are received that document compliance with ARARs.

May 2025

- H. Operation, Maintenance and Equipment Data:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance data: Indicate and submit maintenance data for incorporation into Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
 - 2. Identification: Manufacturing name, type, year, serial number, number of units, capacity, and identification of related systems.
 - 3. Data necessary for maintenance of equipment.
 - 4. Manufacturer's recommended list of spare parts and associated costs.
 - 5. Contractor shall provide a licensed operator as required.
 - 6. Contractor shall include provisions for back-up generator(s) as needed.
 - 7. Contractor shall provide a plan to protect equipment if a severe storm is predicted. Winterization may include provisions such as draining equipment, extra heaters, and/or moving equipment offsite until the storm passes.
- I. Water Transfer Operation Plan
 - 1. Step-by-step procedures for any water transfer operation with a map showing the locations and required positions for all valves.
 - 2. Lock-out/tag-out procedures to ensure that all valves are in the correct position prior to the water transfer.
 - 3. Inspection procedures and an inspection form to document systematic checks of each relevant pipe connection, valve, and locking mechanism prior to any water transfer.
 - 4. Update the plan as necessary if there are any changes in WTS that affect the water transfer operations.
- J. Mobilization and Demobilization Plan
 - 1. Procedures for initial mobilization of WTS equipment.
 - 2. Procedures for seasonal demobilization/remobilization of WTS equipment including a list of equipment that is to remain on site and how it will be secured.
 - 3. Procedures for initial startup and seasonal startup around seasonal demobilization/remobilization referencing the required testing procedures.
 - 4. Procedures for final demobilization of WTS equipment.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Facility Operation Report: Include all operational data from each operating day including flow rates, volumes, test results and effect on process, actual quantities of chemicals added, process modifications, etc. See Table 2

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer/Supplier of WTS equipment: Company specializing in supply and operations of containerized/skid mounted contact water treatment equipment for substantially similar applications, with minimum 5 years documented product development, testing, and operations experience. Project references over the past five years shall be provided outlining application, treatment flow, and treatment technologies. Reference Project contact information may be required upon request of ENGINEER.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

May 2025

- A. Perform work of this Section in accordance with approved Contact Water Treatment Plan and ARARs.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Contactor shall store equipment, supplies and consumables (e.g., treatment chemicals, filtration media, GAC, etc.) under suitable covers or structures if needed to protect from environment (e.g., heat, moisture, wind, etc.). in a manner consistent with manufacturer recommendations
- B. Contactor shall maintain adequate supplies to maintain operations including all expendable materials and treatment chemicals. Store products in an appropriate manner with all health and safety/environmental requirements satisfied.
- C. Contactor shall maintain and service equipment to ensure they are in working order.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. WTS design criteria are provided on the attached drawings.
- B. The WTS shall be designed based on the influent parameters outlined in Table 3. Influent water quality is based on pilot testing conducted during the Northern Impoundment RD. 20,000 gallons of representative contact water were generated from the Northern Impoundment. In order to produce this volume, waste material was excavated from a 20-ft by 20-ft by 10-ft cell. The excavated material was stored in roll-off containers. Approximately 20,000 gallons of potable water was then transferred into the excavation and mixed with the excavated material using an excavator bucket to generate a worst-case suspended solids mixture that may be encountered in stormwater during the Works. This simulated contact water was then pumped to two storage tanks and the contents of the two tanks were homogenized and subsequently sampled.
- C. CONTRACTOR is fully responsible for the provision of temporary power to the WTS. CONTRACTOR shall obtain all necessary permits and coordinate with local utility/authorities as required. CONTRACTOR shall obtain all necessary permits associated with the provision of temporary power to the WTS.
- D. CONTRACTOR is responsible to make any necessary modifications to the WTS due to changing influent concentrations to continually optimize treatment to achieve target criteria. Any required changes shall be made in a timely manner so as to not hinder Works. Changes to the WTS shall be reviewed and approved by the ENGINEER prior to implementation.
- E. Table 3 provides expected concentration of constituents of concern and their estimated discharge. limits.
- F. Water Treatment System shall include equalization, coagulation/flocculation, clarification, filtration, GAC adsorption, and effluent storage. Filtration step shall involve media filtration, 10-micron cartridge or bag filter. 1-micron cartridge or bag filter as specified in design drawings.

May 2025

Precipitation of metals may be added if needed. Design criteria for major equipment are summarized in Table 4 below.

May 2025

Table 3: Concentrations of Constituents of Concern and Estimated Discharge Criteria

Component	Units	Discharge criteria ^{1,2}	North Impoundment Pilot Contact Water	
			Tank #1	Tank #2
Dioxins/Furans				
1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9- Octachlorodibenzofuran (OCDF)	pg/L	100	590	370 J
1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9- Octachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin (OCDD)	pg/L	100	15000 J+	8800 J
1,2,3,4,6,7,8- Heptachlorodibenzofuran (HpCDF)	pg/L	50	880 J-	600 J
1,2,3,4,6,7,8- Heptachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin (HpCDD)	pg/L	50	840	540 J
1,2,3,4,7,8,9- Heptachlorodibenzofuran (HpCDF)	pg/L	50	320	240 J
1,2,3,4,7,8- Hexachlorodibenzofuran (HxCDF)	pg/L	50	3100	2500 J-

May 2025

Third Final 100% Remedial Design
Northern Impoundment
San Jacinto River Waste Pits Site
Harris County, Texas

Component	Units	Discharge criteria ^{1,2}	North Impoundment Pilot Contact Water	
			Tank #1	Tank #2
1,2,3,4,7,8- Hexachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin (HxCDD)	pg/L	50	11 U	4.9 U
1,2,3,6,7,8- Hexachlorodibenzofuran (HxCDF)	pg/L	50	790	650 J-
1,2,3,6,7,8- Hexachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin (HxCDD)	pg/L	50	30 J	20 J-
1,2,3,7,8,9- Hexachlorodibenzofuran (HxCDF)	pg/L	50	53	40 J-
1,2,3,7,8,9- Hexachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin (HxCDD)	pg/L	50	18 J-	8.5 J-
1,2,3,7,8- Pentachlorodibenzofuran (PeCDF)	pg/L	50	2100	1900
1,2,3,7,8- Pentachlorodibenzo-p-dioxin (PeCDD)	pg/L	50	160	130

Water Treatment System (WTS)
46 07 01 - 12
11215702 (17)

May 2025

Component	Units	Discharge criteria ^{1,2}	North Impoundment Pilot Contact Water	
			Tank #1	Tank #2
2,3,4,6,7,8- Hexachlorodibenzofuran (HxCDF)	pg/L	50	93	73 J-
2,3,4,7,8- Pentachlorodibenzofuran (PeCDF)	pg/L	50	1200	1100
2,3,7,8- Tetrachlorodibenzofuran (TCDF)	pg/L	10	50000	46000
2,3,7,8-Tetrachlorodibenzo- p-dioxin (TCDD)	pg/L	10	18000	15000
Total heptachlorodibenzofuran (HpCDF)	pg/L	50	1600 J	1100 J
Total heptachlorodibenzo-p- dioxin (HpCDD)	pg/L	50	2000 J	1300 J
Total hexachlorodibenzofuran (HxCDF)	pg/L	50	4600 J	3800 J
Total hexachlorodibenzo-p- dioxin (HxCDD)	pg/L	50	260 J	180 J

May 2025

Component	Units	Discharge criteria ^{1,2}	North Impoundment Pilot Contact Water	
			Tank #1	Tank #2
Total pentachlorodibenzofuran (PeCDF)	pg/L	50	5000 J	4600 J
Total pentachlorodibenzo-p- dioxin (PeCDD)	pg/L	50	190 J	160 J
Total tetrachlorodibenzofuran (TCDF)	pg/L	10	100000 J	100000 J
Total tetrachlorodibenzo-p- dioxin (TCDD)	pg/L	10	20000 J	16000 J
Metals				
Antimony	mg/L	25.623	0.0039 U	0.0039 U
Arsenic	mg/L	0.164	0.026	0.023
Barium	mg/L	N/A	1.1	0.96
Cadmium	mg/L	0.0439	0.0028 J	0.0025 J
Chromium	mg/L	0.389	0.12	0.11
Copper	mg/L	0.0167	0.11	0.093
Lead	mg/L	0.107	0.12	0.098

May 2025

Third Final 100% Remedial Design
Northern Impoundment
San Jacinto River Waste Pits Site
Harris County, Texas

Component	Units	Discharge criteria ^{1,2}	North Impoundment Pilot Contact Water	
			Tank #1	Tank #2
Mercury	mg/L	0.000598	--	--
Mercury	ng/L	598	28 J	6.3 J
Mercury	ug/L		--	--
Nickel	mg/L	0.103	0.095	0.081
Selenium	mg/L	0.619	0.0029 U	0.0029 U
Silver	mg/L	0.00493	0.0013 U	0.0013 U
Thallium	mg/L	0.5	0.0042 U	0.0042 U
Zinc	mg/L	0.165	0.40	0.36
pH	SU	6-9		
TSS	mg/L	30	3500	4600

May 2025

Component	Units	Discharge criteria ^{1,2}	North Impoundment Pilot Contact Water	
			Tank #1	Tank #2
Notes: -- Data not available ¹ Per an EPA email dated February 18, 2020, compliance with the Texas Surface Water Quality Standards will be determined using the minimum level of the EPA approved method (1613B), cited in 40 CFR Part 136, in sampling of dioxin concentrations for surface water discharges during the Remedial Action. ² Estimated discharge criteria were calculated for all parameters except dioxins and furans utilizing the TCEQ model, TEXTOX MENU # 5 for bays or wide tidal rivers. pg/L - picograms per Liter mg/L - milligrams per Liter ug/L - micrograms per Liter s.u. - standard unit U - Not detected at the associated reporting limit. J - Estimated concentration. UJ - Not detected; associated reporting limit is estimated.				

Table 4: WTS Treatment Equipment List

Equipment/Process Description	Sizing/Selection Criteria	Non-Contact Water Design Value	Contact Water Design Value	Notes & Design Assumptions
Dewatering Pump(s)	Between the dewatering pump(s), influent tank(s), and effluent storage tanks, dewater the entire excavation (BMP) area from a 24-hour 9.3-inch (99.9 th percentile during the anticipated construction season) rainfall event in under 5 days	4,000 gpm	2,000 gpm	- Pump(s) will shutdown on high level in influent tank(s) - See pump schedule for preliminary discharge head (P-017)
Influent Tanks	Between the dewatering pump(s), influent tank(s), and effluent storage tanks, dewater the entire excavation (BMP) area from a 24-hour 9.3-inch (99.9 th percentile during the anticipated construction season) rainfall event in under 5 days	~2 million gallons (working volume)	~2 million gallons (working volume)	- Rain for Rent Lake Tank B-32 storage tank (~1.3 million-gallons) - 80% working volume per tank (~1 million gallons) - Minimum 12-inch freeboard - Minimum 24-inch water level to keep bottom liner in place
Effluent Storage Tanks	Between the dewatering pump(s), influent tank(s), and effluent storage tanks, dewater the entire excavation (BMP) area from a 24-hour 9.3-inch (99.9 th percentile during the anticipated construction season) rainfall event in under 5 days	N/A	~4.8 million gallons (working volume)	- Rain for Rent Lake Tank B-36 storage tank (~1.5 million-gallons) - 80% working volume per tank (~1.2 million gallons) - Minimum 12-inch freeboard - Minimum 24-inch water level to keep bottom liner in place
Containment Area Sump Pumps	Dewater the containment areas to allow work to resume as reasonably practicable	N/A	TBD by Contractor	- Contractor will select pump(s) to dewater the containment areas - Pumps will shutdown on low level in containment area sump(s) - Pumps will shutdown on high level in receiving tanks - See pump schedule for preliminary discharge head and flowrate
Frac Tanks	Provide flow equalization	N/A	18,000 gal (working volume)	
Transfer Pump (Effluent Storage Area Frac Tank)	Transfer containment water from the effluent storage area to the influent tanks	N/A	600 gpm	- Pump will shutdown on low level in effluent storage area frac tank - Pump will shutdown on high level in influent tanks - See Pump schedule for preliminary discharge head
Transfer Pump (Treatment System (WTS) Area Frac Tank)	Transfer treated effluent from the WTS to the effluent storage tanks	N/A	1,000 gpm	- Pump will shutdown on low level in treatment system (WTS) area frac tank - Pump will shutdown on high level in effluent storage tanks (as relevant) - See pump schedule for preliminary discharge head
Transfer Pump (Effluent Storage)	Transfer water stored in the effluent storage tanks to the treatment system (WTS) area for retreatment or discharge to river	N/A	1,000 gpm	- Pump will shutdown on low level in effluent storage tanks (as relevant) - Pump will shutdown on high level in influent tanks (as relevant) - See pump schedule for preliminary discharge head
Treatment Feed Pump(s)	Base 300 gpm treatment rate with option to double to 600 gpm	N/A	300 gpm (base) 600 gpm (optional)	- Pump(s) will operate on VFD to adjust treatment rate, as required - Pump(s) will shutdown on low level in influent tanks - Pump(s) will shutdown on high level in rapid mix tank(s)
Rapid Mix Tank(s)	Minimum 7-minute retention time	N/A	Min. 2,100 gal (working volume)	- Mixer(s) will operate at high enough velocity to fully mix chemicals
Flocculation/Clarifier Feed Pump(s)	Base 300 gpm treatment rate with option to double to 600 gpm.	N/A	300 gpm (base) 600 gpm (optional)	- Pump(s) will operate on VFD to adjust treatment rate, as required - Pump(s) will shutdown on low level in rapid mix tank(s) - Pump(s) will shutdown on high level in flocculation/clarifier tank(s)
Flocculation/Clarifier Tank(s) (Flocculation Section)	Minimum 7-minute retention time	N/A	Min. 2,100 gal (working volume)	- Tank(s) will include separate flocculation and inclined plate clarifier sections - Flocculation and clarification sections will flow by gravity - Flocculation section will include baffles to prevent vortexing

				<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Flocculation section will be mixed by top entry variable speed mixer(s)- Mixer(s) will have paddle-type blades to prevent shearing solids
Flocculation/Clarifier Tank(s) (Clarification Section)	Maximum 0.25 gpm/ft^2 hydraulic loading rate	N/A	Min. 1,200 ft²	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Tank(s) will include separate flocculation and inclined plate clarifier sections- Flocculation and clarification sections will flow by gravity- Clarification section will include sludge hopper to allow for sludge withdrawal
Filter Feed Pump(s)	Base 300 gpm treatment rate with option to double to 600 gpm	4,000 gpm	300 gpm (base) 600 gpm (optional)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Pump(s) will operate on VFD to adjust treatment rate, as required- Pump(s) will shutdown on low level in flocculation/clarifier tank(s)- Pump(s) will shutdown on high level in treatment system (WTS) area frac tank
Sand Filters	5-15 gpm/ft2 hydraulic loading rate	Min. 800 ft² (active filter area)	Min. 60 ft² (active filter area)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Minimum of three vessels with forward-feed automated backwash
Bag or Cartridge Filtration System(s) (10 um)	300 gpm 10-micron filtration capacity with minimum 95% removal efficiency	Min. 4,000 gpm	Min. 300 gpm	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Rain for Rent BF2000 10-um Bag Filtration Units (2,000 gpm)- Rosedale Filter Cartridge Model PL-POMF-R1-10-P2
Bag or Cartridge Filtration System (1 um)	300 gpm 1-micron filtration capacity with minimum 95% removal efficiency	Min. 4,000 gpm	Min. 300 gpm	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Rain for Rent BF2000 1-um Bag Filtration Units (2,000 gpm)- Rosedale Filter Cartridge Model PL-POMF-R1-1-P2
Granular Activated Carbon (GAC) Adsorbers (Lead/Lag)	Two-stage, 20-minute total empty bed contact time (minimum) with maximum 2-5 gpm/ft2 hydraulic loading rate	N/A	Min. 60 ft² (active bed area) Min. 800 ft³ (bed volume)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- GAC vessels will be lead-lag with 10-minute contact time each (minimum)
Flocculation/Clarifier Tank Sludge Pump(s)	At a rate sufficient to remove generated solids	N/A	TBD by Contractor	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Pump(s) will be positive displacement pump(s) (e.g., air diaphragm)- Flowrate will depend on solids accumulation rate- Flowrate will be adjusted during start-up and operations
Dewatering Boxes	Allow for dewatering of sludge from inclined plate clarifier in flocculation/clarifier tank to 6-8 percent solids	N/A	25 cy Each	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Filter fabric over a false bottom box to trap solids and allow water to drain
Polymer Feed Pump(s)	Flow paced based upon treatment flowrate	TBD by Contractor	TBD by Contractor	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Use of chemical metering pumps (e.g., diaphragm, peristaltic)- Flowrate (dosing rate) will be adjusted during start-up and operations
Coagulant Feed Pump(s)	Flow paced based upon treatment flowrate	TBD by Contractor	TBD by Contractor	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Use of chemical metering pumps (e.g., diaphragm, peristaltic)- Flowrate (dosing rate) will be adjusted during start-up and operations
Caustic Feed Pump(s) (as needed)	Flow paced based upon measured pH of contact water leading to rapid mix tank	N/A	TBD by Contractor	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Use of chemical metering pumps (e.g., diaphragm, peristaltic)- Flowrate (dosing rate) will be adjusted during start-up and operations
Acid Feed Pump(s) (as needed)	Flow paced based upon measured pH of contact water leading to rapid mix tank	N/A	TBD by Contractor	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Use of chemical metering pumps (e.g., diaphragm, peristaltic)- Flowrate (dosing rate) will be adjusted during start-up and operations
Organosulfide Feed Pump(s) (as needed)	Flow paced based upon treatment flowrate	N/A	TBD by Contractor	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Use of chemical metering pumps (e.g., diaphragm, peristaltic)- Flowrate (dosing rate) will be adjusted during start-up and operations
Discharge Diffuser	Adequately diffuse discharge flows into the river to mitigate potential erosion and scouring issues	Min. 4,000 gpm	Min. 1,000 gpm	<ul style="list-style-type: none">- Refer to civil details

May 2025

2.2 INFLUENT TANKS

- A. Operating Conditions:
 - 1. Fluid: Impacted non-contact and contact water (sediment dewatering effluent, impacted precipitation, etc.).
 - 2. Size: See attached equipment list and drawings. Final selection approved by ENGINEER.
- B. Type and Materials: See attached equipment list.
- C. Performance Requirements: See attached equipment list.
- D. Fabrication:
 - 1. All materials shall be suitable for continuous contact with contact water.
- E. Make and Model: See attached equipment list.
- F. Other Requirements
 - 1. None

2.3 EFFLUENT STORAGE TANKS

- A. Operating Conditions:
 - 1. Fluid: Treated contact water stored for compliance testing.Size: See attached equipment list and drawings. Final selection approved by ENGINEER.
- B. Type and Materials: See attached equipment list. Final selection approved by ENGINEER.
- C. Performance Requirements:
 - 1. Storage of treated contact water during effluent testing period.
- D. Fabrication:
 - 1. All materials shall be suitable for continuous contact with contact water.
- E. Make and Model: See attached equipment list.
- F. Other Requirements
 - 1. None

2.4 RAPID MIX TANK

- A. Operating Conditions:
 - 1. Fluid: Chemical dosed impacted water (sediment dewatering effluent, impacted precipitation, etc.).
- B. Type and Materials: See attached equipment list.
- C. Performance Requirements: See attached equipment list.
- D. Fabrication:
 - 1. All materials shall be suitable for continuous contact with contact water.
- E. Make and Model: See attached equipment list.

May 2025

2.5 FLOCCULATION TANK (FLOCCULATION / CLARIFIER TANK)

- A. Operating Conditions:
 - 1. Fluid: Chemical dosed impacted water (sediment dewatering effluent, impacted precipitation, etc.)
 - 2. Size: See attached equipment list. Final selection approved by ENGINEER.
- B. Type and Materials: See attached equipment list
- C. Performance Requirements: See attached equipment list
- D. Fabrication:
 - 1. All materials shall be suitable for continuous contact with contact water.
- E. Make and Model: See attached equipment list

2.6 INCLINED PLATE CLARIFIER (FLOCCULATION / CLARIFIER TANK)

- A. Operating Conditions:
 - 1. Fluid: Chemical dosed impacted water (sediment dewatering effluent, impacted precipitation, etc.).
 - 2. Size: See attached equipment list and drawings. Final selection approved by ENGINEER.
- B. Type and Materials: See attached equipment list and drawings.
- C. Performance Requirements: See attached equipment list.
- D. Fabrication:
 - 1. All materials shall be suitable for continuous contact with contact water.
- E. Make and Model: See attached equipment list.

2.7 FRAC TANKS

- A. Operating Conditions:
 - 1. Fluid: Chemical dosed impacted water (sediment dewatering effluent, impacted precipitation, etc.).
 - 2. Location: WTS and Effluent Containment Areas
 - 3. Collection of containment water and treated effluent for transfer between working areas by transfer pumps.
 - 4. Operational volume: TBD by CONTRACTOR.
- B. Performance and Connection Requirements: See attached equipment list
- C. Performance Requirements: See attached equipment list
- D. Fabrication:
 - 1. All materials shall be suitable for continuous contact with contact water.
- E. Make and Model:
 - 1. TBD by supplier.

May 2025

2.8 DEWATERING BOX

- A. Operation condition:
 - 1. Fluid: Chemical dosed impacted water (sediment dewatering effluent, impacted precipitation, etc.).
 - 2. Size: See attached equipment list. Final selection approved by ENGINEER.
 - 3. Operating Water level elevation shall exceed maximum water level of influent tank by at least 1 foot to prevent overflow of tank by water draining through pump.
- B. Type and Materials: See attached equipment list.
- C. Performance Requirements: See attached equipment list.
- D. Fabrication:
 - 1. All materials shall be suitable for continuous contact with contact water.
- E. Make and Model: See attached equipment list.

2.9 SAND FILTERS

- A. Operating Conditions:
 - 1. Fluid: Clarifier Effluent.
 - 2. Operational Flow: Design Flow.
- B. Type and Materials: See attached equipment list.
- C. Performance Requirements: See attached equipment list.
- D. Fabrication:
 - 1. All materials shall be suitable for continuous contact with contact water.
- E. Make and Model: See attached equipment list.

2.10 CARTRIDGE/BAG FILTERS (FILTRATION SYSTEM) (10 um)

- A. Operation condition:
 - 1. Fluid: Sand Filter Effluent.
 - 2. Operational Flow: Design flow.
- B. Type and Materials: See attached equipment list.
- C. Performance Requirements: See attached equipment list.
- D. Fabrication:
 - 1. All materials shall be suitable for continuous contact with contact water.
- E. Make and Model: See attached equipment list.

2.11 CARTRIDGE/BAG FILTERS (FILTRATION SYSTEM) (1 um)

May 2025

- A. Operation condition:
 - 1. Fluid: Multimedia filter effluent and 10-micron filter effluent.
 - 2. Operational flow: Design flow.
- B. Type and Materials: See attached equipment list.
- C. Performance Requirements: See attached equipment list.
- D. Fabrication:
 - 1. All materials shall be suitable for continuous contact with contact water.
- E. Make and Model: See attached equipment list.

2.12 GAC VESSELS

- A. Operating Conditions:
 - 1. Fluid: 1-micron filter effluent.
 - 2. Operational flow: Design flow.
- B. Type and Materials: See attached equipment list.
- C. Performance Requirements: See attached equipment list.
- D. Fabrication:
 - 1. All materials shall be suitable for continuous contact with contact water.
- E. Make and Model: See attached equipment list.

2.13 CHEMICAL DOSING EQUIPMENT (POLYMER, COAGULANT, CAUSTIC, ACID, ORGANOSULFIDE)

- A. Operating Conditions:
 - 1. Fluid: Impacted non-contact and contact water (sediment dewatering effluent, impacted precipitation, etc.).
 - 2. Size: See attached equipment list and drawings. Final selection approved by ENGINEER.
- B. Type and Materials: See attached equipment list.
- C. Performance Requirements: See attached equipment list.
- D. Fabrication:
 - 1. All materials shall be suitable for continuous contact with contact water and treatment chemical.
- E. Make and Model: See attached equipment list.

2.14 WTS PROCESS PUMPS (TREATMENT FEED, FLOCCULATION / CLARIFIER FEED, FILTER FEED)

- A. Operating Conditions:
 - 1. Fluid: Impacted contact water

May 2025

- 2. Size: See attached equipment list and drawings. Final selection approved by ENGINEER.
- B. Type and Materials: See attached equipment list.
- C. Performance Requirements: See attached equipment list.
- D. Fabrication:
 - 1. All materials shall be suitable for continuous contact with contact water.
- E. Make and Model: See attached equipment list.

2.15 TRANSFER PUMPS

- A. Operating Conditions:
 - 1. Fluid: Non-contact, contact, and treated contact water
 - 2. Size: See attached equipment list and drawings. Final selection approved by ENGINEER.
- B. Type and Materials: See attached equipment list.
- C. Performance Requirements: See attached equipment list.
- D. Fabrication:
 - 1. All materials shall be suitable for continuous contact with contact water.
- E. Make and Model: See attached equipment list.

2.16 TREATMENT EQUIPMENT ENCLOSURES

- A. All proposed WTS equipment shall be installed in one or more containers or other approved weather enclosure with the exception of equipment suitable for operation outdoors.
- B. General arrangement of equipment within containers shall be provided by Contractor
- C. The enclosures shall include at a minimum:
 - 1. Barn style rear double doors.
 - 2. Ventilation fan/heater(s) with thermostat and hood. Ventilation system shall be sized to prevent enclosure temperature from exceeding 32 degrees C. Heating systems shall be provided to ensure temperature within temporary enclosures does not fall below 10 degrees C or based on equipment manufacturer's requirements and/or chemical requirements.
 - 3. Access hatches as required for removal of spent treatment media from the media filters, vessels, and GAC Contactors.
 - 4. Structural review of modified ISO container shall be completed and sealed by a professional engineer licensed in the state of Texas.
 - 5. CONTRACTOR shall provide appropriate pad design for treatment equipment enclosures to prevent shifting or settling.

2.17 PRELIMINARY CONTROL NARRATIVE

- A. Non-Contact Water

May 2025

1. Non-Contact Dewatering Pumps (P-3002A and P-3002B): shall stop pumping upon high-level in the Influent Tanks (T-6001A and T-6001B) as measured by LIT-6001A or LIT-6001B.
 2. Filter Feed Pump (P-3001): Shall stop pumping upon high turbidity as measured by AIT-4004A.
 3. Polymer Feed Pump (P-5001): Shall be flow-paced based on filter feed flowmeter (FIT-4004).
 4. Coagulant Feed Pump (P-5002): Shall be flow-paced based on filter feed flowmeter (FIT-4004).
- B. Contact Water
1. Contact Dewatering Pump (P-6005): shall be stop by operator upon high-level in the Influent Tanks (T-6001A and T-6001B) as measured by LIT-6001A or LIT-6001B.
 2. Treatment Feed Pump (P-6001): Pumping rate shall be control by operator adjusted setpoint of treatment feed flowmeter (FIT-6001).
 3. Treatment Feed Pump (P-6001): Shall stop pumping upon high level in Rapid Mix Tank (LSH-7001).
 4. Treatment Feed Pump (P-6001): Shall stop pumping upon high level in Rapid Mix Tank (LSH-7001).
 5. Effluent Storage Area Frac Tank Transfer Pump (P-6002): Pump shall be controlled by level in T-6002 as measured by LIT-6002.
 6. Flocculation/Clarifier Feed Pump (P-7001): Shall stop pumping upon high level in Clarifier (LSH-7002).
 7. Filter Feed Pump (P-7002)
 - a. Pumping rate shall be controlled by level in Flocculation/Clarifier Tank as measured by LIT-7002.
 - b. Shall stop pumping upon high level in WTS Area Frac Tank (T-8001) as measured by LSH-8001
 - c. Shall stop pumping upon high level in WTS Area Frac Tank (T-8001) as measured by LIT-8001.
 - d. Shall stop pumping upon high turbidity in discharge as measured by AIT-8006A.
 8. Treatment System Area Frac Tank Transfer Pump (P-8001): Pump shall be controlled by level in T-8001 as measured by LIT-8001.
 9. Polymer Feed Pump (P-9001): Shall be flow-paced based of treatment feed flowmeter (FIT-6001).
 10. Coagulant Feed Pump (P-9002): Shall be flow-paced based of treatment feed flowmeter (FIT-6001).
 11. "Treated and In-Spec Valve" on the discharge to the diffuser shall be normally closed and locked. Valve shall only be unlocked and opened when contents in effluent tank have been sampled, tested and verified to be in compliance with discharge criteria by OWNER OR ENGINEER.
 12. "Untreated and/or Out-of-Spec Valve" on recirculation line to the Influent Tank(s) shall be normally opened and locked. Valve shall only be unlocked and closed when contents in effluent tank have been sampled, tested and verified to be in compliance with discharge criteria by OWNER OR ENGINEER.

2.18 ELECTRICAL CONTROL PANEL AND PLC SYSTEM

- A. Operating Conditions: Outdoor (NEMA 4)
- B. Control Panel:
1. Enclosure: A PLC (Programmable Logic Controller) Panel must be provided based on treatment equipment supplier PLC IO list, which calls out specific PLC hardware.

May 2025

2. The electrical instrument design, specification portion of this Project shall conform to the latest editions of the NEMA, ANSI, IEEE, UL, the National Electrical Code, the Occupational Safety and Health Act, and any regulations or codes of any governmental jurisdictions that may be more exacting than these references and related codes and standards as designated herein.
 3. All specifications, standards, codes, etc. referenced are to be the latest edition, and together with all addenda, revisions, and supplements shall be considered part of this Project.
 4. Hardware:
 - a. Other Requirements: All automatic equipment and process set points shall be controlled through an HMI touch screen. All alarms generated by the process shall activate a written description of the alarm on the HMI touch screen.
- C. Programming: The software for the controls system shall be developed to operate the WTS as defined below and in the attached Control Narrative. The design of the automation system is based upon the criteria listed below:
1. All systems are operated at all times to meet required quality metric, and process data storage requirements along with client requirements, standards and objectives.
 2. All systems are designed for automatic, unattended operation. The status of operating equipment is continuously monitored to detect operational excursions, equipment failures, and automatic shutdowns.
 3. Manual control is provided for maintenance, startup and emergency shutdown where appropriate.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install Water Treatment Facility in location approved by ENGINEER.
- B. Installation: According to manufacturer's instructions and in accordance with State of Texas standards.
- C. Maintain working area free of standing water.
- D. Provide all necessary temporary piping/hose/etc. for interconnection of WTS tanks and treatment equipment.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Functional Test: Prior to facility startup, all equipment shall be inspected and verified for installation of equipment by others is satisfactory.
- B. Testing Equipment: Furnish all instruments and labor as required for this procedure.
- C. Provide online monitoring of turbidity of clarifier overflow (Contact Water), initial 1 μ m filter effluent (Contact Water), final 1 μ m filter effluent (Contact Water), and discharge of treated, Non-Contact Water to diffuser (As shown in Design Drawings and required for operation of treatment system).

May 2025

- D. Provide online monitoring of flow as shown in Design Drawings and required for operation of treatment system.
- E. Provide online monitoring of pH shown in Design Drawings and required for operation of treatment system.
- F. Provide TSS analysis results per operation cycle or as requested by ENGINEER.
- G. Monitor lead GAC column for dioxins to ensure compliance with ARARs at effluent.

3.3 COMMISSIONING AND PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION

- A. Commissioning:
 - 1. Verify that equipment and systems are installed according to manufacturer's instructions, industry accepted minimum standards, and the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Verify that equipment and systems receive adequate operational checkout by CONTRACTOR.
 - 3. Verify and document proper performance of equipment and systems.
 - 4. Verify that complete operation and maintenance documentation is delivered to OWNER.
 - 5. Verify that operating personnel are adequately trained and licensed.
 - 6. Commissioning does not relieve CONTRACTOR of responsibility to provide a finished and fully functioning Project.
 - 7. Work Site Acceptance Testing:
 - a. Supplier shall test the system as a whole to bring the system online to treat the influent to the required effluent criteria.
 - b. Chemicals and consumables required for the start-up and performance verification shall be provided by CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR shall provide additional consumables as needed throughout project duration.
 - c. In general, equipment start-up and performance verification shall include:
 - i. Bring systems into operating condition in recirculation mode.
 - ii. Ensure operation of equipment, devices, instrumentation and alarms required for the proper operation of the temporary systems.
 - iii. Operate WTS, perform multiple start and stop sequences and adjust settings as required while in recirculation mode. The number of operational treatment trains shall be dependent on the impacted water generation rates.
 - iv. Simulate failures for WTS and shut down sequence. Adjust as required.
 - v. Operation of the associated equipment.
 - vi. Supplier shall demonstrate that all pumps meet design flow conditions under operating conditions.
 - vii. Supplier shall demonstrate that all controls meet the criteria as defined in Control Narrative.
 - 8. Performance Verification:
 - a. Performance verification shall happen after all equipment has completed start up testing and has been signed off by equipment supplier.
 - b. Operate the system as a whole, bringing each system online as required by plant operation to treat water.
 - c. Fine tune dosing points of chemicals to meet the performance requirements of the system. Record all adjustments made and record final set points.
 - d. If a system must be removed from service in order to perform a cleaning cycle or other regular maintenance, the cleaning or maintenance activities shall be considered part of the WTS provided that the activities are not required to address failure of mechanical components or failure to meet operational standards.

May 2025

- e. Malfunctions shall be defined as an event of 1) mechanical failure of a system or component, or 2) failure to meet the operational standards required for the system. In the event of a malfunction, the system shall be required to be retested to ensure system performance is met.
- f. Collect and analyze samples of treated while system is in recycle mode to verify WTS meets discharge criteria listed in Table 3.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Supplier shall supervise CONTRACTOR's operating personnel during the startup period. Startup operations shall be continuous until it is satisfactorily demonstrated that the equipment is suitable for continuous services.

3.5 OPERATION

- A. Do not operate the WTS until ENGINEER has inspected facility and authorization for discharge has been received from ENGINEER.
- B. Operate the WTS and do work necessary to treat collected contact water. Operation shall include treatment of Non-Contact Water, Contact Water, and discharge of treated water for duration of the Works.
- C. Operate and maintain treatment units as required to meet ARARs. Provide for removal of solids as necessary.
- D. Provide for removal and disposal of solids as approved by ENGINEER.
- E. Provide for removal and disposal of media in approved CONTRACTOR-supplied containers to an approved off-site disposal facility.
- F. Operate treatment system in compliance with OWNER's permit.
- G. Provide daily flow rate data to the OWNER on a daily basis in a Log Sheet format acceptable to the OWNER. Daily log sheets shall also detail volume/mass of consumables utilized as well as any major upkeep/maintenance activities (e.g., GAC media replacement).
- H. Start up and Shutdown Procedures – WTS:
 - 1. The WTS may need to operate intermittently and in a batch fashion. CONTRACTOR shall provide one full time operator (minimum) to execute WTS operations. Before starting the WTS, the operators shall prepare all chemical solutions (e.g., polymer, coagulant). These solutions must be maintained over the course of the operating period.
 - 2. The operators shall make sure all monitoring and instrumentation devices are online and operational per manufacturer recommendations. All instrumentation shall be cleaned and calibrated per manufacturer recommendations.
- I. System Monitoring and Automatic Shutdown for Equipment – WTS (Refer to design drawings for instrumentation location)
 - 1. Control of the WTS shall be achieved by a programmable logic controller (PLC) and operator intervention.
 - 2. Treatment Feed Pump flowrate shall be flow controlled using an operator adjusted setpoint and the flow meter located at the feed line of the WTS treatment trains

May 2025

- J. Only one Effluent Tank shall be filled at a time.
- K. Treated water shall be discharge from Effluent Tank to the Diffuse only after the content of the tank has been sampled, analyzed and meet all discharge criteria as defined in Table 3 and permission to discharge is provided by OWNER or ENGINEER.
- L. The treated water shall be monitored totalized during discharge to the San Jacinto River

3.6 MONITORING OF CONTACT WATER TREATMENT AND DISCHARGE

- A. CONTRACTOR shall monitor contact water that is treated and discharged from the Water Treatment System. Monitoring shall include periodic field and laboratory testing of Water samples.
- B. CONTRACTOR may conduct additional testing of the water in support of operational or discharge decisions.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall conduct water testing in accordance with approved Contact Water Treatment Plan – to be submitted by CONTRACTOR.

3.7 DISCHARGE LIMITS

- A. Comply with ARARs in Table 3.

3.8 FAILURE TO MEET CRITERIA

- A. Should analyses indicate that effluent has not met treatment criteria as agreed upon in the Contact Water Treatment Plan, discharge shall cease immediately. Further action shall be performed in accordance with the Field Sampling Plan.
- B. Provide sufficient water storage until treatment criteria can be met. Store contact water, carry out the treatment system checks, and repair the WTS.

3.9 DECOMMISSIONING

- A. Decontamination of all WTS equipment shall be completed by CONTRACTOR prior to removal from the Work Site.
- B. All impacted material such as exhausted activated carbon, media filters, bag filters, cartridge filters, tank liners, etc. shall be disposed of by CONTRACTOR.

At the completion of each season of the Works, CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the removal all equipment and materials from Work Site unless otherwise directed by OWNER.

END OF SECTION

May 2025

Attachment A

Residual Management Plan

1. Introduction

The general approach for removal of material in the Northwest Corner (NWC) while controlling the potential for hydraulic heave is as follows:

- Cell Dewatering: The water within the external BMP will be pumped down to elevation -15 ft NAVD88 to expose approximately 0.67 acres of the NWC that can be excavated using land-based equipment in relatively dry conditions.
- TCRA Cap Removal and Dry Excavation: After pumping the water down, the TCRA armored cap and ACBM will be removed and the underlying material will be excavated in the dry to the approximate water elevation.
- Dredging: After completion of the dry excavation, the water in the NWC will be raised to a minimum elevation of -10 ft NAVD88 to offset the heave potential when removing material to the deeper target depths in this area and to provide sufficient draft to float the dredge. A mechanical dredge will be used to remove the remaining impacted material in the area.
- A Clean-up Pass: A final dredging clean-up pass will be conducted to remove generated residuals.
- Residual Management Layer: Granular material will be placed over the dredged area after the final clean-up pass to 1) provide weight to offset the heave potential as the weight from the water pumped off, 2) facilitate complete removal of contact water at the surface, and 3) provide a residual management layer (RML).

Additional details describing the removal activities in the NWC are provided in the 100% Remedial Design (100% RD). This Residual Management Plan (RMP) serves as an attachment to the specifications of the 100% RD, and describes best management practices, dredging procedures, and water management procedures for the CONTRACTOR to follow in the NWC to minimize residuals and to control the residuals that are generated.

This RMP and the 100% RD describe management of the water elevations to offset heave during dredging and placement of the RML. These elevations are based on subsurface stratigraphic data and the potentiometric data that were available during the 100% RD. During the Remedial Action (RA), the CONTRACTOR will complete stratigraphic borings in the area and install piezometers in the sand zone(s) that are encountered to measure potentiometric elevations at the time of construction. The specified water elevations to manage the heave will be adjusted during the RA based on the updated potentiometric data and the actual removal depths.

2. Use of BMPs to Contain Residuals

The existing bathymetry in the NWC effectively forms a natural bowl to contain water and migration of dredging residuals within the general vicinity of the NWC. Containment features will be constructed as best management practices (BMPs) along the northeast and southwest boundaries of the removal area to further contain the residuals to within the removal limits during the dredging and water management phases to the work in the NWC. The BMPs will extend to a minimum top elevation of -8 ft NAVD88. Several BMP types were considered including sheet piles, impermeable turbidity curtains, earthen dams, and portable dams (e.g. AquaDams®).

May 2025

Considering that the entire area will already be protected by sheet piles and the significant effort and cost to install additional internal piles around the NWC, other BMP options were considered more favorable as described below.

The river bottom surface topography on the northeast side of the dredging limits varies significantly from elevation -10 ft NAVD88 to -17 ft NAVD88. Earthen berms with sufficient slope to be stable during dredging are not feasible, and portable dams are not suitable due to the steep slopes of the river bottom profile. Therefore, a double-wall impermeable turbidity curtain will be constructed along this northeast boundary of the dredging area. The inner curtain will be anchored approximately 10 ft outside the outer limits of the dredge area. The outer curtain will be positioned just outside the inner curtain. Both curtains will be weighted at the bottom and extend the full length of the water column into the mudline and anchored in place. The CONTRACTOR will conduct daily visual inspections of the turbidity curtain to confirm its effectiveness in the field and make any adjustment or repairs as necessary.

On the southwest side of the dredging area, the river bottom topography is shallower with a maximum depth of about -15 ft NAVD88. An earthen berm with a top elevation of -8 ft NAVD88 is feasible to construct in this area. The CONTRACTOR will have the option to use the double turbidity curtains, construct an earthen berm or use portable dams to contain the residuals on this southwest boundary.

The top elevation of the buttress berm on the north side of the excavation will be at -7 ft NAVD88 covered with 3 feet of grouted rip rap, which will provide effective containment to -4 ft NAVD88 in this area. An earthen berm will also be installed in a low area on the eastern boundary of the NWC to contain the water. Figure A-1 shows the NWC, the limits of the water at -10 ft NAVD88, and the BMP components to contain the residuals during dredging.

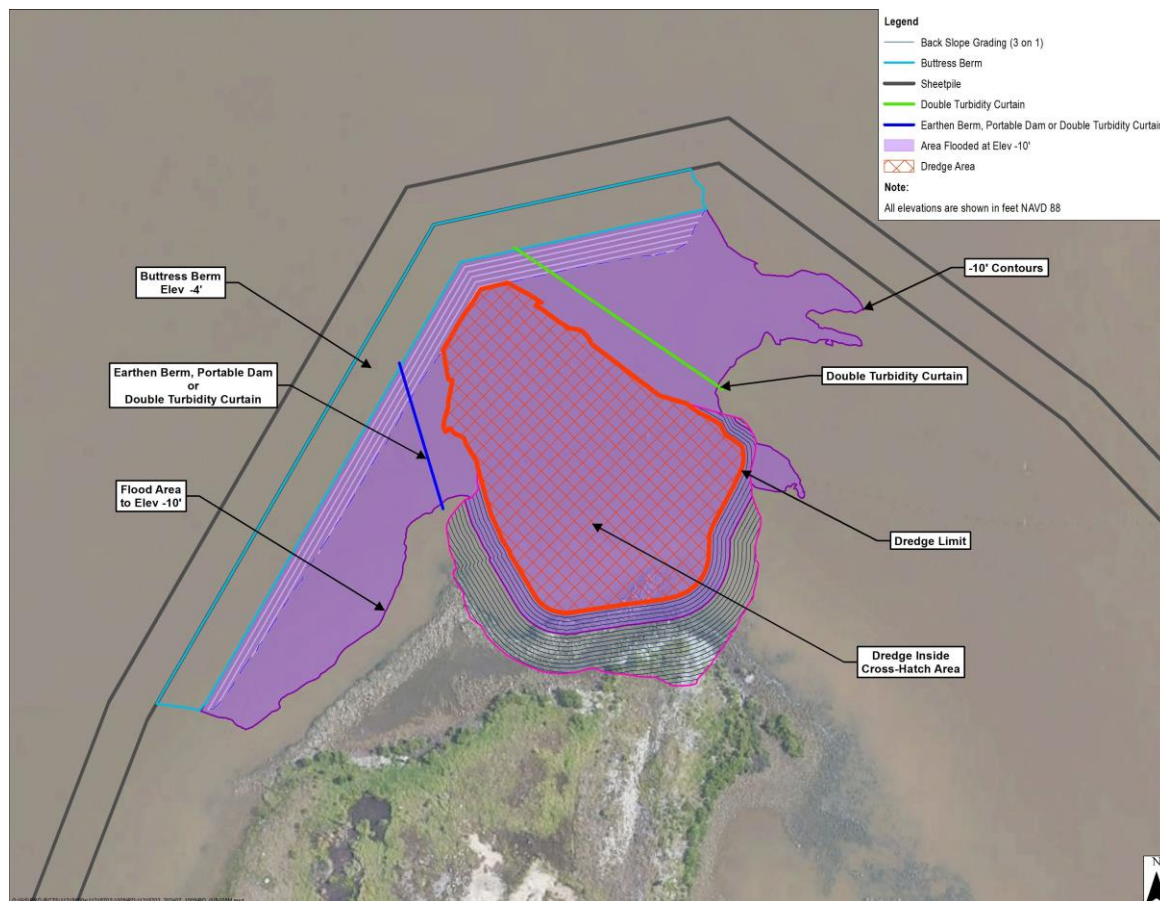


Figure A-1 Mechanical Dredging Area Flooded to -10 NAVD88

May 2025

3. Dredging Equipment and Procedures

Both mechanical and hydraulic dredging technologies were considered for the NWC. Hydraulic dredging (including a suction dredge) would add a significant amount of excess water to be managed and treated. At a typical 10% dredge slurry, approximately 5 to 7 million gallons of excess water would be generated to remove the estimated 7,200 in-place cubic yards of dredged material. The dredge slurry (water and dredged sediments) would then have to be pumped to an off-site area and dewatered, requiring a large footprint for processing.

Mechanical dredging is more appropriate for this application. There would be less entrained water that could be decanted and filtered at the work site prior to being sent to the wastewater treatment system, and solidification can also be performed within the work site. Filtering the decant water from the mechanical dredging operation is discussed in Section 45-07-01 of the specifications. If the TSS in the decant water is too high to treat in the Water Treatment System (WTS), the CONTRACTOR shall provide additional solids removal methods. As a contingency, the CONTRACTOR shall either provide the option of treating the water in a geotextile tube that will drain directly back to the removal area or propose another solids removal technology.

Paragraph 3.1 of the dredging specifications (35-25-00) requires that the CONTRACTOR perform the mechanical dredging using an environmental dredging bucket that is designed to minimize the release of sediments during closure and retrieval to minimize resuspension. The dredge operator is also required by the specifications to slow the rate of dredge bucket descent and ascent as necessary to minimize resuspension and loss of material in the water column, and to make every effort to avoid overfill of the bucket to minimize release into the water column during bucket ascension.

The CONTRACTOR is required to submit a Dredge Operations Plan in Paragraph 1.8.D of the dredging specification (35-25-00) that describes the procedures they will implement to minimize the residuals generated during dredging. Generally, this can be done by dredging in upslope areas first and moving downslope to minimize sloughing of material in the mudline. The excavator operator should place the bucket accurately so as not to allow missed sediments between bucket placements. Sweeping and leveling movements with the excavator bucket to achieve dredging depth limits at the mudline will be prohibited. Staging of the floating barges should be such that the excavator arm swings a minimal distance to load into the barge. The ENGINEER will review and approve the Dredge Operations Plan prior to mobilization of the dredging equipment. A representative of the ENGINEER will monitor the dredging operation to make sure that the procedures described in the approved plan are followed.

4. Management of Generated Residuals

Several options were considered for managing the generated residuals described in Section 3.0. The advantages and disadvantages of these options are provided below on Table 4.1 along with screening comments identifying the options that were selected.

Table 4.1 *Evaluation of Technologies to Manage Residuals*

Technology	Advantages	Disadvantages	Screening Comments
Overdredge	Removes undredged inventory. Reduces uncertainty of preconstruction sampling	Excess material below the clean-up level will likely be dredged. Does not reduce generated residuals	Will be used for both the production pass and the clean-up pass

May 2025

Technology	Advantages	Disadvantages	Screening Comments
Polymeric Flocculants or Coagulants or Binding Agents	Decreases TSS and contaminants in water column	Requires additional testing by CONTRACTOR to confirm chemicals, dosing and effectiveness. May be difficult to mix in open water without resuspending residual layer. Does not remove residuals.	Contractor to conduct testing to confirm additives and dosing and provide a plan for mixing. To be implemented if needed to achieve specified turbidity limits.
Clean-up Pass with Suction Dredge	Generally effective with minimal resuspension.	Generates excess water and low solids dredge slurry	Other options that do not generate excess water and a low solids dredge slurry are more favorable.
Clean-up Pass with Mechanical Dredge	Generates less water than suction dredging.	Additional measures needed to increase effectiveness	Will be done in combination with placing a thin sand layer to increase effectiveness.
Placement of Thin Sand Layer followed by Clean-up Pass with Mechanical dredge	Thin sand layer will stabilize residuals prior to Clean-up Pass by mechanical dredging.	Will generate additional waste from sand	To be used for removal of residuals after first production pass.
Removal of residuals by dry excavation	Effective at targeting and removing settled residuals	Only feasible in dewatered areas	To be done on upper slope during placement of RML
Residual Management Layer	Will limit any resuspension and exposure to generated residuals. Sand layer is already planned to offset heave.	Does not remove the residuals	A minimum 2-foot sand layer will be placed in thin lifts followed by up to 11 feet of additional sand to offset heave.

Based on the evaluation presented above. The following residual management procedures will be implemented.

- Overdredge – there will be a 6-inch overdredge for the Clean-up Pass.
- Polymeric flocculants or coagulants or binding agents - The CONTRACTOR will be required to perform treatability testing to confirm additives and dosing and provide a plan for mixing. They are required to be prepared to use this technology if necessary to accelerate settling.
- Clean-up pass – will be done with a mechanical dredge preceded by placing a thin sand layer across the area to increase effectiveness.
- Removal of residuals by dry excavation – During RML placement, the water can be drawn down below the sand when the sand is at -17 ft NAVD88, exposing the slopes of the excavations. Any remaining residuals on these exposed slopes will be excavated in the dry prior to raising the sand to the target elevation of -14 ft NAVD88.
- Placement of RML - After the clean-up pass, a residual management layer will be placed to the target elevation of -14 ft NAVD, resulting a RML up to 11 feet thick.

The following describes the residual management procedures for the Production Pass, Water Management, Clean-Up Pass and placement of RML.

4.1 Production Pass

During the production pass, the water in the excavation will be maintained at a minimum elevation of -10 ft NAVD88 to offset the potential for heave. Figure A-1, shows the limits of the flooded area at elevation -10 ft NAVD88, as contained by the natural bathymetry of the land around the NWC

May 2025

The NWC will be dredged to six the design limits using the equipment and procedures described in Section 3.0 to control the amount of generated residuals. The dredging operation will require the addition of makeup water to maintain the -10 ft NAVD88 water elevation. The make-up water will either be pumped into the NWC directly from the river and/or pumped to the area from the clean WTS effluent.

4.2 Water Management

After completion of the initial production pass, suspended sediments in the water column will be allowed to settle. The clean-up pass described in Section 5.3 will not be allowed to start until the turbidity is at or below 100 Nephelometric Turbidity Units (NTUs) at three locations generally spaced equally across the dredged area. The measurements will be taken with a hand-held turbidity meter within two feet of the mudline.

The CONTRACTOR will have the option of waiting to allow the material to settle to the specified NTUs, or using polymers, coagulants, and/or other additives to promote settling based on treatability testing performed by the CONTRACTOR. A settling test treatability study was performed as part of the 2020 Approach B Water Filtration Testing (see Section 3.6.2 of the 100% RD). Polymer and coagulant were added to a tank with suspended solids from the Northern Impoundment simulating conditions in a dredging scenario. Using 250 parts per million (ppm) polyaluminum chloride and 25 ppm Nalco polymer 7194, the turbidity in the tank dropped quickly from 4,060 NTUs to below 40 NTU after 30 minutes of settling. Final turbidity values after 3 hours of settling were between 4 and 5 NTUs. These results were compared to a control test performed without the addition of polymers or coagulants, where the turbidity was above 75 NTUs after 60 hours (with an initial turbidity of 9,190 NTUs). Although results of the laboratory settling tests using polymers and coagulants were favorable, application of these additives in an area much larger than a laboratory setting could prove difficult to provide consistent application and proper mixing. The CONTRACTOR is required by the specifications to evaluate the GHD treatability data and perform its own testing to develop a plan for application and mixing of polymers, coagulants, and/or other additives, and be prepared to implement this technology in the event it is necessary to accelerate the settling.

4.3 Clean-Up Pass

A clean-up pass will be conducted to remove generated residuals that have settled. The depth of dredging for the clean-up pass will be a minimum of 6 inches below the base of the residual layer. A bathymetric survey will be done to define the top of the residuals. The base of the residuals will be defined by the original dredged elevation as measured by the operational data collected during dredging and then confirmed by the CONTRACTOR by probing.

Prior to the clean-up pass, a thin sand layer will be placed across the entire NWC using a sprayer barge or similar subaqueous capping equipment. The purpose of the thin sand layer is to stabilize the residuals so they can be effectively captured by mechanical dredging techniques.

The clean-up pass will use the same general procedures for minimizing residuals described in Section 3.0 with the addition of a shallow, level bottom cutting bucket to capture the residuals.

4.4 Residual Management Layer

After the clean-up pass, the suspended sediments in the water column will again be allowed to settle as described in Section 5.2. The RML will not be placed until the turbidity is at or below 100 NTUs at three locations generally spaced equally to across dredged area. The turbidity measurements will be taken with a hand-held turbidity meter within two feet of the mudline. The CONTRACTOR will have the option of waiting to allow the material to settle to the specified NTUs, or using polymers, coagulants and/or other additives to promote settling.

After settling, a bathymetric survey will be conducted across the NWC to document the final dredge surface and the base of the RML. The RML will have the following functions:

May 2025

- Provide weight to offset the heave potential as the weight from the water is removed.
- Facilitate complete removal of contact water at the surface.
- Provide a cover for the small mass of any remaining generated dredging residuals.

Initially, subaqueous capping techniques will be utilized to distribute the granular material in thin lifts to evenly cover the dredged surface while minimizing disturbance at the mudline. Bathymetric surveys will be performed during the placement of this initial cover layer to confirm that the appropriate thickness has been achieved throughout the dredging area. Once the initial two feet of granular material has been placed and confirmed by the bathymetric surveys, the CONTRACTOR may install the remaining granular material for the RML at a more rapid pace, while limiting the disturbance of the underlying RML that has already been placed.

During RML placement, the water will be maintained above the elevation of the sand to continue to offset the heave potential. At elevation -17 ft NAVD88, the water level can be lowered below the sand level, exposing the upper slope of the excavation. Any remaining residuals on the upper slopes will be excavated in the dry and the RML will then be raised to the target elevation of -14 NAVD88, providing an RML up to 11 feet thick. The water that is displaced by the granular material will be captured and pumped to the WTS for treatment.

Granular material will also be placed to elevation -14 ft NAVD88 in a low area located to the northeast of the dredging area where there is a risk of hydraulic heave. The limits of sand placement are shown by green shading on Figure A-2.

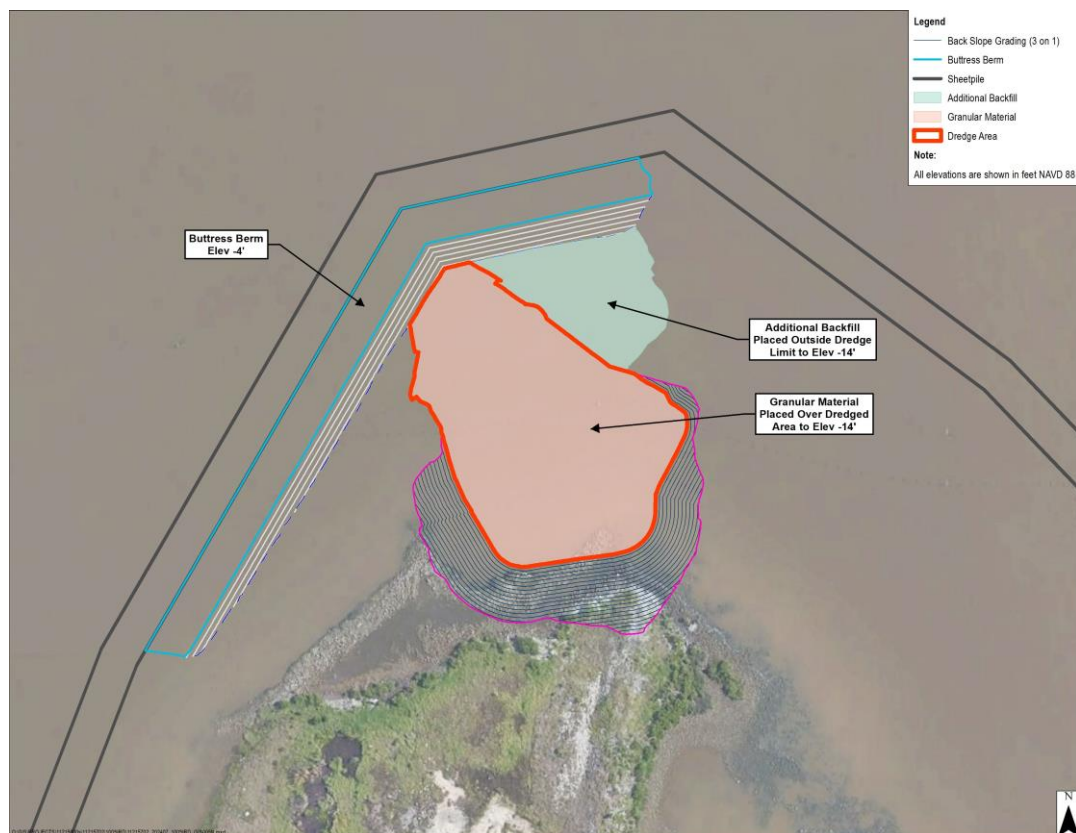


Figure A-2 Post-Dredging Residual Management Layer Extent at -14 ft NAVD88

With the sand at -14 ft NAVD88, there is a FS of 1.15 from heave in the NWC if the river level reaches the top of the BMP at 10 ft NAVD88.

END OF RMP

Attachment B

Pre-Excavation Stratigraphic Borings and Piezometers

1. Introduction

This work scope is for the CONTRACTOR to complete stratigraphic borings and install piezometers to monitor hydrostatic pressures in sand zones at the work site. The intention of the groundwater elevation monitoring is to observe changes in hydrostatic pressure in the Beaumont Sand underlying the Beaumont Clay at multiple locations across the excavation area and assess the occurrence and pressures in any potential sand lenses within the Beaumont Clay. Additionally, while drilling these piezometer locations, the location stratigraphy will be recorded to determine thickness of the different stratigraphic zones, and geotechnical samples will be taken to measure the unit weight of material for further hydraulic heave analyses by the ENGINEER.

2. Piezometer Installation Work Scope

a. Preparation Activities

Preparation and review of the areas to be drilled, to include the identification and set up of a staging area for equipment and removed soils. This will be reviewed after the water is removed from within the BMP providing land-based access for the drilling equipment.

b. General Drilling Procedures

The following procedures highlight tasks that should be addressed in the CONTRACTOR'S overall drilling plan. However, this is not an all-inclusive list, and it shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to review all of the project requirements in the specifications and incorporate these requirements into the work scope.

- i. Drilling will be conducted with a continuous sampling system to reduce the risk of not identifying the sand lenses within the Beaumont Clay.
- ii. The CONTRACTOR shall install 5 stratigraphic piezometer borings that reach the Beaumont Sand near estimated high risk heave locations as shown on Figure B-1.

May 2025

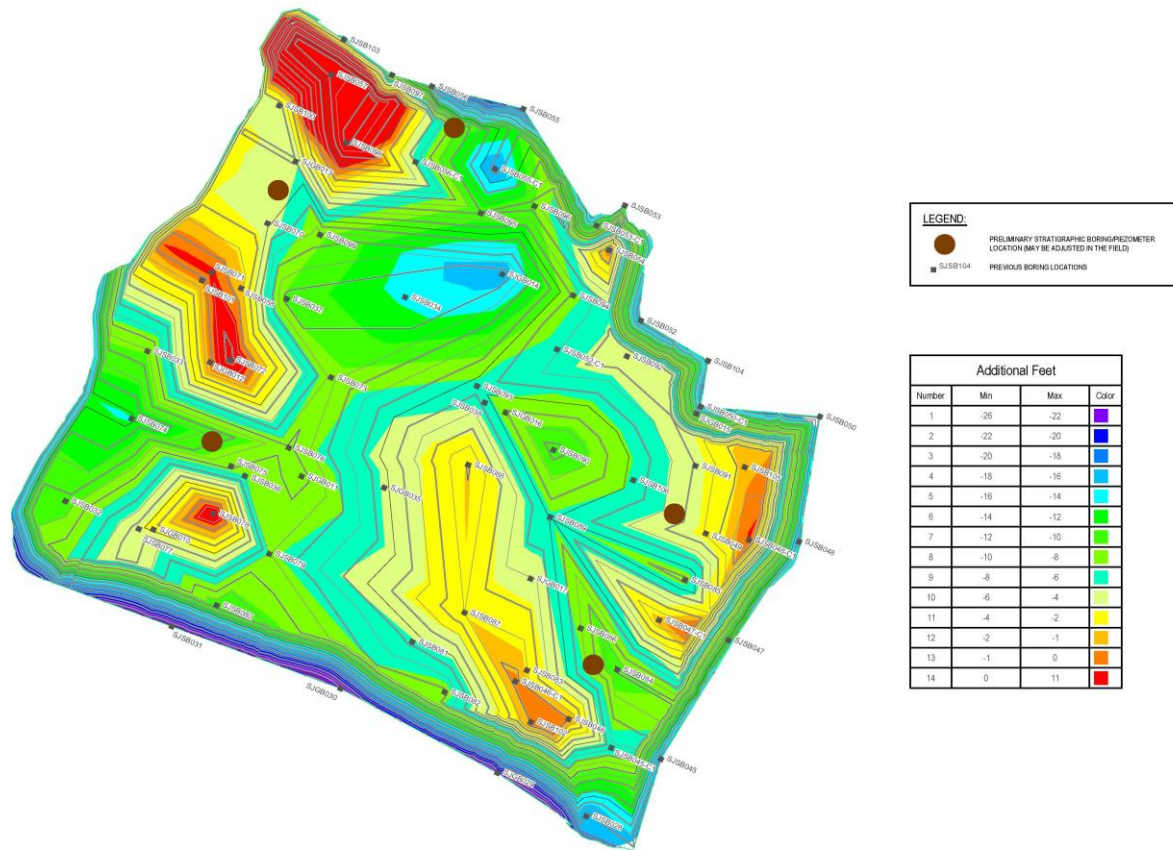


Figure B-1 Map showing potential hydraulic heave areas and preliminary locations for stratigraphic borings and piezometers.

These locations are subject to change in consultation with ENGINEER based on the findings from the stratigraphic borings.

- iii. At each of the boring/piezometer locations the CONTRACTOR shall case off the contaminated zone/strata and grout the casings with cement-bentonite prior to advancing to the deeper strata. The ENGINEER will define the depth of the protective casings and review and approve the CONTRACTOR procedures for installing and cementing the casing prior to the work.
- iv. Geotechnical sampling will be completed using Shelby Tube or Split-spoon samplers continuously to the deepest extent of the borehole. ENGINEER to determine test intervals and will subcontract geotechnical testing laboratory.
- v. After completing the sampling activities, residual soil cuttings will be collected with the excavated soil and removed and staged appropriately on-site for disposal during the waste removal activities.
- vi. All drilling equipment shall be inspected daily by a competent person. The CONTRACTOR shall ensure that all necessary equipment is inspected daily by a

competent person and the inspection is properly documented. All documentation shall be submitted to the ENGINEER on a daily basis.

- vii. ENGINEER will provide a Geologist to log the borings, assign intervals for testing and designate screened intervals. CONTRACTOR shall provide access to the work and assist the ENGINEER.
- c. Site Specific Drilling and Sampling Activities

The following are specific work plans for the piezometer installation and sampling.

- i. Conduct drilling using either sonic, direct push, or hollow-stem augur at the five locations shown on Figure B-1 to depths up to approximately 80 feet. Anticipated soils include silty sands, sandy gravels, silty clays, stiff clays, and clayey sands. The CONTRACTOR shall use a drilling method that can reach the target depth set by the ENGINEER through the Beaumont Clay.
- ii. Complete 5 geotechnical sampling profiles (HMW-1 through 5, sequentially numbered). The preliminary locations are shown on Figure B-1. The number of borings and locations may be adjusted by ENGINEER. It is expected that geotechnical samples will be collected from a minimum of 4 depth intervals at each location, based on stratigraphic changes starting from the Beaumont Clay. ENGINEER may adjust these intervals based on the stratigraphy that is encountered.
- iii. Piezometer wells shall be installed by the CONTRACTOR following a review of boring log data by the ENGINEER. A piezometer will be installed adjacent to each hydraulic heave risk area as shown on Figure B-1. If a saturated sand lens is in the Beaumont Clay prior to reaching the Beaumont Sand, the piezometer will be screened there after confirmation with the ENGINEER. The ENGINEER may require additional piezometers depending on the stratigraphy that is encountered.
- iv. Groundwater depths in the installed piezometers will be monitored at a minimum of twice daily during the active excavation days when specified by ENGINEER and set as elevations via surveyed top-of-casing values collected by a state licensed surveyor. ENGINEER may adjust monitoring frequency. These elevations will be sent to the ENGINEER at regular intervals and used to assess heave potential.

Note:

The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for providing or subcontracting all necessary personnel, equipment, fuel, materials, supplies, and incidentals to conduct the referenced drilling activities.

3. Documentation

- a. Contractor shall maintain one (1) set of the following record documents on the site; record actual revisions to the Works:
 - i. Project Log
 - Job Safety Analysis (JSAs)

May 2025

-
- Tailgate Safety Meeting attendance sheets
 - Project notes and emails
 - Piezometer construction details including top of casing elevations.
 - Piezometer groundwater elevations
- ii. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract

May 2025

Attachment C

Treatability Testing to Identify Reagents and Dose for Enhanced Settling

- GHD testing previously observed enhanced settling using 250 parts per million (ppm) polyaluminum chloride (PAC) and 25 ppm Nalco polymer 7194
- CONTRACTOR to evaluate the GHD treatability data and perform its own testing to develop a plan for the application and mixing of polymer, coagulant and/or other additives and be prepared to implement this technology in the event it is necessary to accelerate settling
- Include the following elements:
 - Make simulated dredge water using site water and sediment
 - Allow heavy particulate to settle out and retain water with the fines for jar testing
 - GHD jar testing had coagulant addition followed by a fast mix (100 RPM) followed by polymer addition with a brief (30 second) mix at 100 RPM followed by a 15 minute mix at 45 RPM however mixing during jar testing should be set up to simulate mixing that can be achieved in the field. If mixing is not planned in the field then jar tests should not be mixed.
 - As stated above GHD used polyaluminum chloride (PAC) and Nalco polymer 7194, however Nalco 7194 is an acrylamide-based polymer which may require more mixing than can be achieved in the field and may also not be appropriate for an in-situ application. Alternative non-acrylamide-based polymers to test would include:
 - Dober Chemicals - BHR-P50
 - Dober Chemicals DWT672E
 - Dober Chemicals LBP-2101
 - Note that the doses of these polymer would likely be higher than the 25 ppm used for the Nalco polymer
 - Recommended doses of PAC to test would be 50-500 ppm. If Nalco 7194 is used recommended doses would be 5-50 ppm, for Dober chemicals products test 25-200 ppm.
 - Recommended procedure for jar tests is to set-up side-by-side jars with untreated dredge water and jars containing different doses of target chemicals
 - If polymer and coagulant will be added together in the field, add them to the jars, mix as appropriate and then allow to settle
 - Measure turbidity in the supernatant after settling